

# UK Household Longitudinal Study

## Immigration & Ethnic Minority Boost

### Mainstage Questionnaire

#### Wave 1, v03

Household Grid .....	1
Grid Variables.....	25
Household Questionnaire .....	31
Individual Questionnaire.....	52
Individual Interview Introduction .....	52
Demographics .....	55
Initial Conditions .....	70
Educational Aspirations .....	81
Family Background.....	84
Ethnicity and National Identity .....	99
Childhood Language.....	101
Language .....	102
Languages Spoken at Home.....	106
Religion .....	108
Migration History .....	111
Disability.....	120
Health Conditions .....	121
Partnership History .....	123
Fertility History .....	137
Own First Job.....	147
Current Employment .....	151
Employees.....	155
Self-Employment.....	168
Non-Employment.....	179
Second Jobs.....	184
Childcare .....	186
Unearned Income and State Benefits.....	187
Household Finances .....	195
CASI Start .....	198
Self-Completion SF12 .....	200
Self-Completion GHQ .....	200
Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships.....	205
CASI End .....	208
Respondent Contact Details .....	208
Stable Contact.....	214
Interviewer Observations .....	221
Proxy Questionnaire .....	226

## Im01. Understanding Society - Immigration/Ethnic Minority Boost Sample Wave 01

### Version

02 (Mon Oct 27 10:21:52 2014) produced Tue Oct 11 15:19:30 2016

## Module *Household Grid module*

### Use

Use Hhgrid\_iemb1

## Hglieng. *Interview conducted in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If answered 1 at HgLIeng proceed to do HH grid in English.

### Interviewer Instruction

WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HgLIEng

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

## Hglitrans. *Translated language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If answered 1-12 at HgLitrans proceed to do HH grid in selected language.

### Interviewer Instruction

WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

### Options

2	Bengali
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
10	Polish
11	Portuguese
12	Turkish
97	Other language

### Use

Ask HgLITrans

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

If (HgLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

### Soft Check: If (HgLITrans = 2 Thru 12) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish

#### Text

Interviews in [HgLITrans] must be conducted by a TNS BMRB Bilingual Interviewer or Agency Translator. Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g..if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

### Soft Check: If (HgLITrans = 97) // Language is Other

#### Text

For any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into you can only use a household translator (aged 14 or over).

### Display Note

SCREEN START.

## Name. *Name/identifier for household member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

What is your first name, or given name? *{if First loop only}* / What is the first name, or given name, of this other person? *{if Further loops}*

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NAME

#### Use

Ask NAME

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops

.loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

## Sname. *Surname for household member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

What is [your / their] surname, or family name?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER SURNAME.

#### Use

Ask SNAME

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops

.loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

## Title. *Title for household member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What title do [you / they] use?

**Options**

1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

**Use**

Ask TITLE

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

`^loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated`

**Display Note**

SCREEN END.

**Titlex.** *Other title for household member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What title [do you / does [NAME]] use?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TITLE

**Use**

Ask TITLEX

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

`^loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated`

**Universe**

`IF (TITLE = 6) // If other title is used`

## Sex. *New entrant sex*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

[Are you / Is [NAME]]...

### Options

1	Male
2	Female

### Use

Ask SEX

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

'loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

### Display Note

SCREEN START.

## Birthd. *DOB day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What is [your/[NAME]'s] date of birth?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

### Use

Ask BIRTHD

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

'loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

## Birthm. *DOB month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September

10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask BIRTHM

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
^loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated
```

## Birthy. *DOB year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask BIRTHY

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
^loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated
```

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Display Note**

SCREEN END.

## Ageif. *Age last birthday*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**What was [[your]/[NAME]'s] age at [[your]/[their]] last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENTS REFUSE TO GIVE THEIR AGE, OR CANNOT, THEN GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE.

ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask AGEIF

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
^loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated
```

**Universe**

```
IF ( BIRTHY = DK | REF | MIS ) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing
```

## Whoelse. *Other HH members present*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Who else has this address as their main residence, including any babies, other family members, lodgers or flatmates?

#### Options

0	No-one else
1	More household members to enumerate

#### Use

If (*WHOELSE* = 0 At Previous Loop) Compute *WHOELSE* = 0;  
Else: Ask ;

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops

'loop until [*ABSENT* = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

## Abseduc. *Child living away at school/uni*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Text

May I check {if First loop only} is there anyone else who is living away from this address because they are at school, college or university and who comes home during holidays?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

If (*ABSEDOC* = 2 At Previous Loop) Compute *ABSEDOC* = 2;  
Else: Ask ;

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops

'loop until [*ABSENT* = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

#### Universe

If (*WHOELSE* = 0) // No-one else reported as having this address as their main residence

## Absadd. *Absent at school in private/halls*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Text

While they are away, are they living at a private address or are they living in a hall of residence or boarding school?

#### Interviewer Instruction

STUDENT NURSES LIVING IN NHS ACCOMMODATION SHOULD BE CODED AS LIVING AT A 'PRIVATE ADDRESS'

#### Options

1	Private address
2	Halls of residence/Boarding school - include this person in household

#### Use

Ask Absadd

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops

'loop until [*ABSENT* = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

#### Universe

If (*WHOELSE* = 0) // No-one else reported as having this address as their main residence  
And If (*Abseduc* = 1) // Someone is living away at school, college or university

## Absent. *Absent member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Text

And is there anyone else who normally lives here but is away at the moment **or** anyone who you would normally consider to be part of your household and who is presently living in institutional accommodation?

### Options

1	Yes - include this person in the household
2	No

### Use

Ask Absent

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

`'loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]`

### Universe

`If (WHOELSE = 0) // No-one else reported as having this address as their main residence`

`And If (Abseduc = 2 Or (Abseduc = 1 And Absadd = 1)) // no more non-resident students or students living away from home at a private address`

## Nhhmembers. *nhhmembers*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute Nhhmembers = nhhmembers+1;

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

`'loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]`

## Pid. *pid*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute Pid = as Per Algorithm;

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

`'loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]`

## Absflag. *Absent flag*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Options

0	Not absent
1	Absent



**Use**

```
If ( Absent = 1 | Absadd = 2 ) Compute AbsFlag = 1 ;
Else compute AbsFlag = 0 ;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
!loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]
```

# Nametype. *Whether Resident, Student or Absent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Options**

1	Resident
2	Student
3	Other absent

**Use**

```
If ( ABSEEDUC = 1 ) Compute Nametype = 1 ;
Else If ( ABSENT = 1 ) Compute Nametype = 3 ;
Else compute Nametype = 2 ;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
!loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]
```

**END LOOP**

# Cordet. *Correct details check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

We just need to check that we have the name, sex and date of birth correct for all current household members. Please confirm, for each person, if the following information is all correct.

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH LINE AND CODE IF CORRECT.

**Options**

1	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
2	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
3	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
4	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
5	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
6	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
7	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
8	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
9	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
10	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
11	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
12	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
13	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
14	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
15	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
16	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
96	None correct					

**Use**

Ask CORDET

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***Pno.** *PNO*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Use**

Compute PNO = PNO = CORDET;

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***Hhsize.** *Number of people in household*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute HHSIZE = from Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***Display Note**

SCREEN START.

**Cname.** *Correct first name*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Pre-fill first name.

**Text**

What is the correct first name, or given name?

(Details collected previously: *[NAME]*, *[SURNAME]*, *[SEX]*, *[DOB]*)**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME

IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS '&gt;&gt;' TO CONTINUE.

**Use**

Ask CNAME

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

**Csname.** *Correct surname*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Pre-fill surname.

**Text**

What is the correct surname, or family name?

(Details collected previously: `[NAME]` `[SURNAME]`, `[SEX]`, `[DOB]`)**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER CORRECT SURNAME

IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS '&gt;&gt;' TO CONTINUE.

**Use**

Ask CSNAME

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

**Display Note**

SCREEN END.

**Csex.** *Check correct sex*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Pre-fill sex.

**Text**What is `[[your]/[NAME]'s]` sex?(Details collected previously: `[NAME]` `[SURNAME]`, `[SEX]`, `[DOB]`)**Interviewer Instruction**

IF THE SEX IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS '&gt;&gt;' TO CONTINUE.

**Options**

1	Male
2	Female

**Use**

Ask CSEX

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

**Display Note**

SCREEN START.

**Cdobd.** *Correct DOB day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Pre-fill date of birth.

**Text**What is `[[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_firstname]'s]` date of birth?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF THE DOB IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS '&gt;&gt;' TO CONTINUE.

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

**Use**

Ask CDOBD

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

```
'loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop
```

## Cdobm. *Correct DOB month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Pre-fill date of birth.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask CDOBM

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
'loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop
```

## Cdoby. *Correct DOB year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Pre-fill date of birth.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask CDOBY

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
'loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop
```

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Display Note**

SCREEN END.

## Cageif. *Correct age last birthday*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What was `[[your]/[NAME]'s]` age at `[[your]/[their]]` last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENTS REFUSE TO GIVE THEIR AGE, OR CANNOT, THEN GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE.  
ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask CAGEIF

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

`'loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop`

**Universe**

`IF (CDOBY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing`

END LOOP

## Dvage. Age

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Use**

Compute DVAge = using BIRTHD/BIRTHM/BIRTHY | Ageif | Cageif If DOB Not Known;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

`'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]`

## Marstat. Legal marital status

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is `[[NAME]'s / [CNAME]'s / [your]]` legal marital status?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

RECORD **LEGAL** MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)

**Use**

Ask MarStat

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If (DVAge &gt;= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

## Livesp. *Live with spouse*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Does [[NAME]'s / [CNAME]'s / [your]] spouse or civil partner live with [[NAME] / [CNAME] / [you]] in this household?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ASK OR RECORD

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LiveSp

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If (DVAge &gt;= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE &gt; 1 &amp; (MarStat = 2|3)) // Household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership

## Livewith. *Live with someone as a couple*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And, [are you / is [NAME] / is [CNAME]] living with someone in this household as a couple?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LiveWith

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If (DVAge &gt;= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE &gt; 1 &amp; ((MarStat &lt;&gt; 2 | 3) | LiveSp = 2)) // Household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner

## Employ. *In paid employment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
------------	---------	--------------	---------

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

[Are you / Is [NAME]] in paid employment?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Employ

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

!loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If ( DVAge >= 16 ) // If individual is 16 or over

END LOOP

**R. Relationships of household members**

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

I just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members.

[[NAME / You] [is / are] [NAME]'s ...]

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

0	Self
1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady

30	Other non-relative
----	--------------------

**Use**

Ask R

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [Relationship between household members - not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop

**Universe**

IF (HHSIZE &gt; 1) // household size is greater than 1

END LOOP

## Adresp. *Responsible adult for child under 18*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please list names of all adults aged 18+ in household for interviewer to select from

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR [NAME {NAME OF HH MEMBER AGED LESS THAN 18}]?

**Use**

Compute AdResp = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Biological Mother. Else If No Bio Mother Then Bio Father. Else If No Bio Father Then Adoptive Mother. Else If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive Father. ;

Or If Null: Ask ;

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated household member aged &lt; 18]

END LOOP

## Bornuk. *Born in the UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

[Were you/Was [NAME]] born in the UK?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask BORNUK

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

## Uk2009. *To UK before or after 2009*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9



**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did *[you/[NAME]]* come to the UK before or after 2009?

**Options**

1	Before or in 2009
2	In 2010 or later

**Use**

If (DVAGE < (Current Year - 2010)) Compute UK2009 = 2;  
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

IF (BORNUK = 2) // Not born in the UK

## Indethg. *Ethnic Group*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 95 should not appear on the showcard

**Text**

*[Do you/Does [NAME]]* come from any of the following ethnic groups?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Indian
2	Mixed Indian - (parents or grandparents from Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Indian ethnic group)
3	Pakistani
4	Bangladeshi
5	Sri Lankan
6	Caribbean/West Indian
7	Mixed Caribbean/West Indian - (parents or grandparents from Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group)
8	North African
9	Black African
10	African Asian
11	Chinese
12	Far Eastern - (includes Filipino, Thai, Malaysian, Japanese, Vietnamese, Singaporean, Indonesian, Korean, Burmese)
13	Turkish
14	Middle Eastern/Iranian - (includes Israeli, Palestinian, Lebanese, Syrian, Jordanian, Yemeni, Saudi, Iraqi, Afghani, other Gulf states)
96	None of these

**Use**

ASK INDETHG

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

## Relethg. *Relatives Ethnic Group*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 95 should not appear on the showcard

**Text**

[Do you/Does [NAME]] have parents or grandparents from any of the following ethnic groups?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Indian
2	Mixed Indian - (parents or grandparents from Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Indian ethnic group)
3	Pakistani
4	Bangladeshi
5	Sri Lankan
6	Caribbean/West Indian
7	Mixed Caribbean/West Indian - (parents or grandparents from Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group)
8	North African
9	Black African
10	African Asian
11	Chinese
12	Far Eastern - (includes Filipino, Thai, Malaysian, Japanese, Vietnamese, Singaporean, Indonesian, Korean, Burmese)
13	Turkish
14	Middle Eastern/Iranian - (includes Israeli, Palestinian, Lebanese, Syrian, Jordanian, Yemeni, Saudi, Iraqi, Afghani, other Gulf states)
96	None of these

**Use**

ASK RELETHG

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If ( INDETHG = 96 ) // R or HHMember does not come from any of these ethnic groups

## Curradd91. *Live current address October 1991*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Thinking back to 15th October 1991, did [you/[NAME]] live at this (current) address on that date?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

ASK CURRADD91

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (DOB <= 15/10/1991 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 1992))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th October 2013 or age is higher than current year minus 1992

## Cntry91. Country lived in 1991

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Where did `[you/[NAME]]` live on 15th October 1991?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Outside the UK

### Use

Ask CNTRY91

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

### Universe

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (DOB =< 15/10/1991 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 1992))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th October 2013 or age is higher than current year minus 1992  
And If (CURRADD91 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th October 1991

## Curradd99. Live current address October 1999

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Now thinking back to 15th October 1999, did `[you/[NAME]]` live at this (current) address on that date?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CURRADD99

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

### Universe

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/10/1999 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2000))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th October 1999 or age is higher than current year minus 2000

## Cntry99. Country lived in 1999

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

**Text**

Where did [you/[NAME]] live on 15th October 1999?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Outside the UK

**Use**

Ask CENTRY99

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/10/1999 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2000))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th October 1999 or age is higher than current year minus 2000  
 And If (CURRADD99 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th October 1999

## Curradd10. *Live current address January 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Now thinking back to 15th January 2010, did [you/[NAME]] live at this (current) address on that date?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CURRADD10

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011

## Cntry10. *Country lived in 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Where did [you/[NAME]] live on 15th January 2010?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	London
2	Rest of England

3	Scotland
4	Wales
5	Northern Ireland
6	Outside the UK

**Use**

Ask CENTRY10

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011  
 And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010

## Lon10. London borough 15 Jan 2010

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Use drop-down list of London boroughs, including 'Don't know' option.  
 Please use Trigram lookup for London borough name.

**Text**

In what London borough did [you/[NAME]] live on 15th January 2010?

**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING THE LONDON BOROUGH NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE LONDON BOROUGH NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE LONDON BOROUGH INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

**Use**

Ask LON10

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011  
 And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010  
 And If (CENTRY10 = 1) // Lived in London on 15th January 2010

## Lon10o. Uncoded London borough 15 Jan 2010

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please return verbatim London borough in the data.

**Use**

Ask LON10o

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 1) // Lived in London on 15th January 2010
And If (LON10 = 997) // Lived in other London borough
```

## Reng10. *England county 15 Jan 2010*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Use drop-down list of counties in England, excluding Greater London, including 'Don't know' option.  
Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

**Text**

In what county in England did [you/[NAME]] live on 15th January 2010?

**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING THE COUNTY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE  
SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTY INTO THE  
BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO  
CARRY ON.

**Use**

Ask RENG10

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]
```

**Universe**

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 2) // Lived in rest of England on 15th January 2010
```

## Reng10o. *Uncoded England county 15 Jan 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please return verbatim England county in the data.

**Use**

Ask RENG10o

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]
```

**Universe**

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 2) // Lived in rest of England on 15th January 2010
And If (RENG10 = 997) // Lived in other England county
```

## Scot10. *Scotland council area 15 Jan 2010*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Use drop-down list of council areas in Scotland, including 'Don't know' option.  
Please use Trigram lookup for Council area name.

### Text

In what council area in Scotland did `[you/[NAME]]` live on 15th January 2010?

### Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING THE COUNCIL AREA NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNCIL AREA NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNCIL AREA INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DONT KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

### Use

Ask SCOT10

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]
```

### Universe

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 3) // Lived in Scotland on 15th January 2010
```

## Scot10o. *Uncoded Scotland council area 15 Jan 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Please return verbatim Scotland council area in the data.

### Use

Ask SCOT10o

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

```
'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]
```

### Universe

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 3) // Lived in Scotland on 15th January 2010
And If (SCOT10 = 997) // Lived in other Scotland council
```

## Wal10. *Wales authority 15 Jan 2010*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Use drop-down list of unitary authorities in Wales, including 'Don't know' option.  
Please use Trigram lookup for unitary authority name.

**Text**

In what local or unitary authority in Wales did [you/[NAME]] live on 15th January 2010?

**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING THE UNITARY AUTHORITY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE UNITARY AUTHORITY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE UNITARY AUTHORITY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

**Use**

Ask WAL10

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011  
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010  
And If (CNTRY10 = 4) // Lived in Wales on 15th January 2010

## Wal10o. *Uncoded Wales authority 15 Jan 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please return verbatim Wales authority in the data.

**Use**

Ask WAL10o

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011  
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010  
And If (CNTRY10 = 4) // Lived in Wales on 15th January 2010  
And If (WAL10 = 997) // Lived in other Wales authority

## Ni10. *Northern Ireland county 15 Jan 2010*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Use drop-down list of district councils in Northern Ireland, including 'Don't know' option.  
Please use Trigram lookup for district council name.

**Text**

In what district council in Northern Ireland did [you/[NAME]] live on 15th January 2010?

**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING THE DISTRICT COUNCIL NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE DISTRICT COUNCIL NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE DISTRICT COUNCIL INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO



CARRY ON.

#### Use

ASK NI10

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

#### Universe

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011  
 And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010  
 And If (CNTRY10 = 5) // Lived in Northern Ireland on 15th January 2010

## Ni10o. *Uncoded Northern Ireland borough 15 Jan 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

Please return verbatim Northern Ireland borough in the data.

#### Use

ASK NI10o

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

#### Universe

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011  
 And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010  
 And If (CNTRY10 = 5) // Lived in Northern Ireland on 15th January 2010  
 And If (NI10 = 997) // Lived in other Northern Ireland council

END LOOP

## Hhlang. *Anyone in HH need translated interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

DOES ANYONE AGED 16 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?  
 TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: BENGALI, GUJARATI, PUNJABI: GURMUKHI, PUNJABI: URDU, SOMALI, URDU POLISH, PORTUGUESE AND TURKISH

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

ASK HHLANG

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

## Lingua. *Language translation needed in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which language would you/[NAME] like to be interviewed?

**Options**

2	Bengali
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
10	Polish
11	Portuguese
12	Turkish
97	Other language

**Use**

ASK LINGUA

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If (HHLANG = 1) // Anyone in HH needs translated interview

## Regionchk. *Region check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

**Options**

1	England
2	Wales
3	Scotland
4	Northern Ireland

**Use**

ASK REGIONCHK

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

## Region. *Region computed*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

If (RegionChk = 1|2|3|4) Compute Region = RegionChk;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_iemb1. Household Grid module

## Module *Grid Variables module*

**Use**

Use Gridvariables\_iemb1

## Livpar. *Living at home with parent(s)*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute LivPar = flag To Indicate Respondent Is Living At Home With Parents Calculate From HH Grid;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_jem1. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgpart. *PNO of husband/wife/CP*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute Hgpart = variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/wife/civil Partner;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_jem1. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgbiom. *PNO of biological mother*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgbiom = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_jem1. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgbiof = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_jem1. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgadoptm. *PNO of adoptive mother*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

### Use

Compute Hgadoptm = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgadoptf. *PNO of adoptive father*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Scripting Notes**

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**

Compute Hgadoptf = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father ;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Newmum. *Biological mother of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NewMum = flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff\_intdate ;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Newdad. *Biological father of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NewDad = flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff\_intdate ;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Respm16. *Mother of a child under 16*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute Respm16 = variable To Indicate Mother Of A Child Under 16 ;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Respf16. *Father of a child under 16*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute Respf16 = variable To Indicate Father Of A Child Under 16 ;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Modetype. *Mode*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

```
If (Mode Is Face-to-face) Compute ModeType = 1;
Else If (Mode Is Telephone) Compute ModeType = 2;
Else If (Mode Is Web) Compute ModeType = 3;
```

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nkids05. *Number of children aged 0-5 in hhold*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NKIDS05 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 5 In The Household;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nkids015. *Number of children aged 0-15 in hhold*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NKIDS015 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 15 In The Household;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## N10to15. *Number of children aged 10 - 15 in HH*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute N10TO15 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 10 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nkids615. *Number of children aged 6-15 in hhold*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NKIDS615 = number Of Children Aged 6 To 15 In The Household;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nchunder16. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCHUNDER16 = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch5to15. *Number of children aged 5 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh5to15 = number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch10to15. *Number of children aged 10 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh10to15 = number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch10. *Number of children aged 10 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh10 = number Of Children Aged 10 That Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nchresp. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCHRESP = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch14resp. *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch415resp. *Number of children aged 4 to 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh415Resp = number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch3resp. *Number of children aged 3 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh3Resp = number Of Children Aged 3 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch5resp. *Number of children aged 5 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh5Resp = number Of Children Aged 5 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch8resp. *Number of children aged 8 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh8Resp = number Of Children Aged 8 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module***Nadoptch.** *Number of respondent's adoptive/step-children in the household*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Respondent's Adoptive/Step-children In The Household, Using Information From The Relationships Data Collected In The Grid;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module***Nnatch.** *Number of respondent's biological children in the household*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NNatCh = number Of Respondent's Biological Children In The Household, Using Information From The Relationships Data Collected In The Grid;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_iemb1. *Grid Variables module***Module Household Questionnaire****Use**

Use Household\_iemb1

**Hlieng.** *Interview conducted in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If answered 1 at HLIeng proceed to do HH questionnaire in English.

**Interviewer Instruction**

WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HLIEng

**Modules**Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Hlitrans.** *Translated language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**



UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If answered 2-12 at HLITrans proceed to do HH questionnaire in selected language.

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

**Options**

2	Bengali
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
10	Polish
11	Portuguese
12	Turkish
97	Other language

**Use**

Ask HLITrans

**Modules**Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (HLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

## Hliwho. *Who translated*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

**Options**

1	TNS BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2	Agency Translator
3	Someone else

**Use**

Ask HLIWho

**Modules**Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (HLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

**Soft Check: If (HLITrans = 2 Thru 12 & HLIWho = 3) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish and translated by Someone else****Text**

Interviews in [HLITrans] must be conducted by a TNS BMRB Bilingual Interviewer or Agency Translator.

Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g..if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

**Hard Check: If (HLITrans = 97 & HLIWho = 2) // Language is Other and translated by Agency Translator****Text**

You should not be using an agency translator for any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into.

**Soft Check: If (HLITrans = 97 & HLIWho = 3) // Language is Other****Text**

For any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into you can only use a household translator (aged 14 or over).

## Inthhold. *Intro household interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Text

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

### Options

1	Continue
---	----------

### Use

Ask IntHhold

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

## Ivh. *PNO of person answering HH questions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 3

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

### Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

### Use

Ask IVH

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

## Hhendtimea. *First end time household interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute HHEndTimeA = take From System Clock;

**Modules**Module Household\_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire*

## Hsbeds. *Number of bedrooms*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

**Text**

I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS

**Use**

Ask Hsbeds

**Modules**Module Household\_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire***Soft Check: If (HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms**

## Hsrooms. *Number of other rooms in accommodation*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

**Interviewer Instruction**

'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND

**Use**

Ask HsRooms

**Modules**Module Household\_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire***Soft Check: If (HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms**

## Hsownd. *House owned or rented*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

**Options**

1	Owned outright
2	Owned/being bought on mortgage
3	Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)
4	Rented
5	Rent free
97	Other

**Use**

Ask HsOwnd

**Modules**

## Hsowr1. PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

### Use

Ask Hsowr1

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (HsOwn $\bar{d}$  = 1 | 2 | 3) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

## Hsval. Value of property: home owners

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE  
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Hsval

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (HsOwn $\bar{d}$  = 1 | 2 | 3) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Soft Check: If (Hsval &lt; 50000 OR &gt; 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

## Mgynot. *How home came to be owned outright*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Bought it for cash
2	Paid off a mortgage or loan
3	Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4	Or something else?

### Use

Ask MgyNot

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright

## Hsyrbuy. *Year became owner: home owners*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

### Use

Ask Hsyrbuy

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (HsOwnd = 1|2|3) // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Hscost. *Original purchase price of property*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	8	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much did you pay for the property?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0  
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Hscost

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ((HsOwnḁ = 2|3) | (HsOwnḁ = 1 & MgyNot = 1|2)) // mortgage or shared ownership

**Soft Check: If (Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000**

## Hsy04. *Year mortgage began*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

### Use

Ask Hsy04

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (HsOwnḁ = 2 | HsOwnḁ = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Hard Check: If (HSYR04 < HSYRBUY) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property**

## Mgold. *Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	8	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST £

### Use

Ask MgOld

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (HsOwn $\bar{d}$  = 2 | HsOwn $\bar{d}$  = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership

## Mglife. *Years left to pay: mortgage*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many years has the mortgage still to run?

### Use

Ask MgLife

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (HsOwn $\bar{d}$  = 2 | HsOwn $\bar{d}$  = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership

**Soft Check: If (MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage**

## Mgtype. *Type of mortgage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is your mortgage or loan ...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	A repayment mortgage or loan
2	An endowment mortgage
3	Part repayment and part endowment
4	Interest only
5	Part interest only and part repayment
6	Flexible mortgage
97	Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

### Use

Ask MgType

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 2 | HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership

## Mgextra. *Taken out additional mortgage on home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from BHPS

**Text**

Have you taken out any **additional** mortgage on this house/flat since becoming the owner of the property?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MgExtra

**Modules**

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 2 | 3) // mortgage/shared ownership now

## Mgnew. *Amount of additional mortgage on home*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask MgNew

**Modules**

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 2 | 3) // mortgage/shared ownership now  
 And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

**Soft Check: If (MgNew > 100000) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000**

## Mgxtly. *What extra loan was used for*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Home extension
2	Home improvements or repairs
3	Car purchase



4	Other consumer goods
5	Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6	Consolidation
97	Other?

**Use**

Ask MgXty

**Modules**Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (HsOwnD = 2|3) // mortgage/shared ownership now

And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

## Hstotmg. Total amount secured against property

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	8	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Could I just check, approximately how much is the total amount secured against this property, including your mortgage and any other loans secured on the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask HSTOTMG

**Modules**Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (HsOwnD = 2|3) // mortgage/shared ownership now

## Xpmsg. Last total monthly mortgage payment

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES.

INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.

IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Xpmsg

**Modules**Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (HsOwnD = 2|3) // mortgage/shared ownership now

**Soft Check: If (XPMG < 50 OR > 1000) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds**

## Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Hsjb

**Modules**

Module Household\_1emb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwnd = 3|4|5) // in rented accommodation

## Rentp. Who rents accommodation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

maximum number of mentions: 9

**Text**

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask Rentp

**Modules**

Module Household\_1emb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwnd = 3|4|5) // in rented accommodation

**Soft Check: If (More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4**

## Rentll. Landlord of rented accommodation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

**Options**

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Authority/Council <i>{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}</i> / Northern Ireland Housing Executive <i>{if region = Northern Ireland}</i>
2	New Town Commission or Corporation
3	Property company
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association <i>{if region = Scotland}</i>
5	Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6	Employer (ORGANISATION)
7	Other organisation
8	Relative
9	Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10	Other individual

**Use**

Ask Rent11

**Modules**

Module Household\_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (HsOwn $\bar{d}$  = 3 | 4 | 5) // in rented accommodation

## Rentf. *Accommodation rented furnished or other*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you rent your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Furnished
2	Partly furnished
3	Or unfurnished?

**Use**

Ask Rentf

**Modules**

Module Household\_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (HsOwn $\bar{d}$  = 3 | 4 | 5) // in rented accommodation

## Rent. *Net amount of last rent payment*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Rent

**Modules**

Module Household\_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (HsOwnd = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

## Rentwc. *Weeks covered by last rental payment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What period did this cover?

### Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

### Use

Ask Rentwc

### Modules

Module Household\_ymb1. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (HsOwnd = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free  
And If (rent > 0) // Last rental payment is provided

**Soft Check: If (Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // Rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year**

## Rentinc. *Rent includes payment for selected items*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Water and/or sewerage charges <small>{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}</small>
2	Heating or lighting or hot water
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax <small>{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}</small> / Rates <small>{if region = Northern Ireland}</small>
96	None of these?

### Use

Ask Rentinc

### Modules

Module Household\_ymb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (*HsOwn* = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free  
 And If (*rent* > 0) // Last rental payment is provided

## Renthb. *Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Renthb

**Modules**Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (*HsOwn* = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free  
 And If (*rent* > 0) // Last rental payment is provided

## Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
 WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Rentg

**Modules**Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (*HsOwn* = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free  
 And If (*rent* > 0) // Last rental payment is provided  
 And If (*renthb* = 1) // Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

## Fuelhave. *Types of fuel in accommodation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Electricity
---	-------------

2	Gas, including Calor Gas
3	Oil
4	Other fuel, including solid fuel
96	Or none of these?

**Use**

Ask Fuelhave

**Modules**Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

## Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

**Options**

1	One bill
2	Separately

**Use**

Ask Fuelduel

**Modules**Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**If (*fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelhave* = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

## Xpduely. *Amount spent on gas and electricity combined*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?**Use**

Ask Xpduely

**Modules**Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**If (*fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelhave* = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodationAnd If (*fuelduel* = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

**Soft Check: If (*XPDUELY* < 100 OR > 1500) // Household has spent less than 100 pounds or more than 1500 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year**

## Duelpay. *Method of payment for gas and electric combined*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

How do you pay for your gas and electricity?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (i.e. more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

**Use**

Ask Duelpay

**Modules**

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

And If (fuelduel = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

## Xpelecy. *Amount spent on electricity*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on electricity?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

**Use**

Ask Xpelecy

**Modules**

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Soft Check: If (XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year**

## Elecpay. *Method of payment for electricity*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

How do you pay for your electricity?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

**Use**

Ask Elecpay

**Modules**

Module Household\_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel >1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

## Xpgasy. Amount spent on gas

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas including Calor Gas?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

**Use**

Ask Xpgasy

**Modules**

Module Household\_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel >1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Soft Check: If (XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year**

## Gaspay. Method of payment for gas

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

How do you pay for your gas?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter



5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

**Use**

Ask Gaspay

**Modules**

Module Household\_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 2 & Fueleduel <>1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

## Xpoily. Amount spent on oil

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on oil?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

**Use**

Ask Xpoily

**Modules**

Module Household\_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 3) // Has oil in accommodation

**Soft Check: If (XPOILY < 100 OR > 1500) // Household has spent less than 100 pounds or more than 1500 pounds on oil in the last year**

## Xpsfly. Amount spent on other fuel

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

**Use**

Ask Xpsfly

**Modules**

Module Household\_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 4) // Has other fuel type in accommodation

**Soft Check: If (XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year**

## Heatch. Household has central heating

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HeatCh

**Modules**

Module Household\_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

## Hsctax. Council tax band of accommodation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

On the showcard for wales, please list Bands A to I (options 1 to 8 and option 10), then have option 9 at the bottom of the list.

**Text**

Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H. {if HHGRID.region = 1|3} / The bands run from Band A to Band I. {if HHGRID.region = 2}

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	ENGLAND BANDS: A up to £40000
2	B £40001 - 52000
3	C £52001 - 68000
4	D £68001 - 88000
5	E £88001 - 120000
6	F £120001 - 160000
7	G £160001 - 320000
8	H £320001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	SCOTLAND BANDS: A up to £27000
2	B £27001 - 35000
3	C £35001 - 45000
4	D £45001 - 58000
5	E £58001 - 80000
6	F £80001 - 106000
7	G £106001 - 212000
8	H £212001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	WALES BANDS: A up to £44000
2	B £44001 - 65000
3	C £65001 - 91000
4	D £91001 - 123000
5	E £123001 - 162000
6	F £162001 - 223000
7	G £223001 - 324000
8	H £324001 - 424000
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
10	I £424001+

**Use**

Ask Hsctax

**Modules**

Module Household\_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland

## Xphsdb. Problems paying for housing

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Xphsdb

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (HsOwnD = 2|3|4|97) // In mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

## Xphsdct. Problems paying Council Tax

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FRS adapted

### Text

In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Xphsdct

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & Hsctax <> 9) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and Council Tax band provided

## Xphsdba. Problems paying bills

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FRS adapted

### Text

Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

### Options

1	Up to date with all bills
2	Behind with some bills
3	Behind with all bills

### Use

Ask Xphsdba

**Modules**Module Household\_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire***Cduse.** *Consumer durables in accommodation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 &amp; 2

IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 &amp; 7

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Colour television
2	Video recorder/DVD player
3	Satellite dish/Sky TV
4	Cable TV
5	Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6	Washing machine
7	Tumble drier
8	Dish washer
9	Microwave oven
10	Home computer/PC (include laptop but not games console or tablet computer)
11	CD player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12	Landline telephone
13	Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96	Or none of the above?

**Use**

Ask Cduse

**Modules**Module Household\_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire***Pcnet.** *Has access to the internet from home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your household have access to the internet from home?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Pcnet

**Modules**Module Household\_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire*

## Pcbroad. *Broadband connection from home computer*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you have a broadband connection?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Pcbroad

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*pcnet* = 1) // Household has access to the internet from home

## Hhendtimeb. *Second end time household interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute HHEndTimeB = take From System Clock;

### Modules

Module Household\_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

## Module *Individual Intro module*

### Use

Use Indintro\_iemb1

## Indsttime. *Individual interview start time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute IndSTime = take From System Clock;

### Modules

Module Indintro\_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

## Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute IStrtDat = take From System Calender;

### Modules

Module Indintro\_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

## Lieng. *Interview conducted in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LIEng

### Modules

Module Indintro\_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

## Litrans. *Translated language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

### Options

0	English
2	Bengali
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
10	Polish
11	Portuguese
12	Turkish
97	Other language

### Use

If (LIEng = 1) Compute LITrans = 0;

Else: Ask ;

### Modules

Module Indintro\_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

**Hard Check: If (LIEng = 2 & LITrans = 0) // Interview will not be conducted in English and language to carry out interview in is English**

## Lioth. *Other language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

### Use

Ask LIOth

**Modules**Module Indintro\_iemb1. *Individual Intro module***Universe**

If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English  
 And If (LITrans = 97) // Translated language is other

**LIwho.** *Who translated*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

**Options**

1	TNS BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2	Agency Translator
3	Someone else

**Use**

Ask LIWho

**Modules**Module Indintro\_iemb1. *Individual Intro module***Universe**

If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

**Soft Check: If (LITrans = 2 Thru 12 & LIWho = 3) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish and translated by Someone else**

**Hard Check: If (LITrans = 97 & LIWho = 2) // Language is Other and translated by Agency Translator**

**Lihow.** *How translations applied*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

HOW WILL QUESTIONS BE TRANSLATED?

**Options**

1	Using the standard translated questionnaire
2	On a question by question basis

**Use**

Ask LIHow

**Modules**Module Indintro\_iemb1. *Individual Intro module***Universe**

If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English  
 And If (LITrans > 0) // If interview will be translated into a language other than English

**Hard Check: If (LITrans = 2 Thru 12 & LIHow = 2) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish and translations applied on a question by question basis**

**Intro.** *Individual interview intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Text**

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask Intro

**Modules**

Module Indintro\_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

## Module *Demographics module*

**Use**

Use Demographics\_iemb1

### Chkresp. *Confirm respondent's details*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

I need to check I have the correct details for you. You are  , born on  and you are . Is that correct?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF YOU HAVE GOT THE WRONG PERSON, PLEASE GO BACK TO EREPS AND SELECT THE CORRECT RESPONDENT. IF ANY DETAILS ARE INCORRECT (E.G. NAME SPELT WRONG, DOB NOT QUITE CORRECT) PLEASE CODE THIS BELOW AND YOU WILL AMEND THE DETAILS AT THE FOLLOWING SCREEN.

**Options**

1	All correct
2	No, name is wrong
3	No, date of birth is wrong
4	No, sex is wrong

**Use**

Ask ChkResp

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

**Display Note**

Screen Start (Please ensure the following two items appear on the same screen)

### Dcname. *Correct first name*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.  
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CName

**Text**

What your correct first name, or given name?

(Details collected previously:  , , )

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME

**Use**



Ask DCName

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If (ChkResp = 2) // Respondent's name is incorrect

## Dcsname. *Correct surname*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.  
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CSName

**Text**

What is your correct surname, or family name?

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER CORRECT SURNAME

**Use**

Ask DCSName

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If (ChkResp = 2) // Respondent's name is incorrect

**Display Note**

Screen End

**Display Note**

Screen Start (Please ensure the following three items appear on the same screen)

## Dcdobd. *Correct DOB day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please use this information to update HHGRID.CDOBD

**Text**

What is your date of birth?

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

**Use**

Ask DCDOBD

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If (ChkResp = 3) // Respondent's DOB is incorrect

## Dcdobm. *Correct DOB month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please use this information to update HHGRID.CDOBM

**Text**

(What is your date of birth?)

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask DCDOBM

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_imeb1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If (ChkResp = 3) // Respondent's DOB is incorrect

**Dcdoby.** *Correct DOB year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please use this information to update HHGRID.CDOBY

**Text**

(What is your date of birth?)

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask DCDOBY

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_imeb1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If (ChkResp = 3) // Respondent's DOB is incorrect

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Display Note**

Screen End

**Dcsex.** *Correct sex*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please use this information to update HHGRID.CSEX

**Text**

What is your sex?

(Details collected previously: `[NAME]` `[SURNAME]`, `[SEX]`, `[DOB]`)

#### Options

1	Male
2	Female

#### Use

Ask DCSEX

#### Modules

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

#### Universe

IF (`ChkResp = 4`) // Respondent's sex is incorrect

## Ukborn. *Born in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

#### Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

#### Use

Ask UKBORN

#### Modules

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

## Pibornc. *Country of birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

In which country were you born?

#### Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka

22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
28	Portugal
29	Brazil
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask PLBORNC

**Modules**Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK

## Plboth. 'Other' country of birth

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY.

**Use**

Ask PLBOTH

**Modules**Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module***Universe**If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK  
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // Born in other country

## Plbornuk. UK county of birth

Decimals	Width	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

**Text**In which UK **county** were you born?**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING THE COUNTY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

**Use**

Ask PLBORNUK

**Modules**Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (UKBORN &lt; 5 | DK | REF) // Born in the UK or country of birth is not known or refused

## Plbornuko. Uncoded UK county of birth

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please return verbatim county in the data.

**Use**

Ask PLBORNUK0

**Modules**Module Demographics\_ymb1. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (UKBORN &lt; 5 | DK | REF) // Born in the UK or country of birth is not known or refused

And If (PLBORNUK = 997)

## Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

**Use**

Ask YR2UK4

**Modules**Module Demographics\_ymb1. *Demographics module***In Loops**

'loop until AGE2UKC = 1 (age came to UK is correct).

**Universe**

If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered****Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To The Respondents Year Of Birth) // The date entered is prior to the respondents year of birth**

## Dvage2uk. *Age Respondent came to UK*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute DVAGE2UK = YR2UK4 - HHGRID.BIRTHY;

**Modules**Module Demographics\_ymb1. *Demographics module***In Loops**

'loop until AGE2UKC = 1 (age came to UK is correct).

**Universe**

If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

## Age2ukc. *Age came to UK correct*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

So you were about [DVAGE2UK] when you came to the UK. Is this correct?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask AGE2UKC

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

**In Loops**

'loop until AGE2UKC = 1 (age came to UK is correct).

**Universe**

If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

**END LOOP**

## Dv2uk16. *Arrival age in UK 16 or older*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Notes**

1 = Arrived in UK aged < 16. 2 = Arrived in UK aged 16+.

**Use**

```
If (DVAGE2UK < 16) Compute DV2UK16 = 1;
Else If (DVAGE2UK >= 16) Compute DV2UK16 = 2;
Else If (YR2UK4 = DK) Compute DV2UK16 = DK;
Else If (YR2UK4 = REF) Compute DV2UK16 = REF;
```

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

## Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

```
If (UKBORN < 5 & HHGRID.CURRADD91 = 2) Compute MvEver = 2;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If (UKBORN < 5 | DK | REF) // Born in the UK or country of birth is not know or refused

## Mvmnth. *Month moved to current address*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

When did you personally move to **this** address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH.

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask MvMnth

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_ience1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If ((UKBORN = 5) | ((UKBORN < 5 | DK | REF) & MvEver = 2)) // not UK born OR UK born or country of birth is not known or refused but not lived at current address whole life

**Mvyr.** *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR.

**Use**

Ask MvYr

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_ience1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If ((UKBORN = 5) | ((UKBORN < 5 | DK | REF) & MvEver = 2)) // not UK born OR UK born or country of birth is not known or refused but not lived at current address whole life

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Pcuk2010.** *UK Postcode 15th January 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What was your postcode in the UK on 15th January 2010? If you don't know the postcode, please provide as much information as you can on the address.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF FULL POSTCODE NOT KNOWN, ENTER PARTIAL POSTCODE AND PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY OR REGION

**Use**

Ask PCUK2010

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_ience1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If (((UKBORN < 5 | DK | REF) | YR2UK4 < 2010) & (HHGRID.CURRADD10 = 2) & (HHGRID.INDETHG <> 96

| HHGRID.RELETHG <> 96 )) // Born in the UK or country of birth not known or refused OR not born in UK and came to the UK before 2010 AND personally moved to current address after Jan 2010 AND an ethnic minority

## Lkmove. Prefers to move house

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

### Options

1	Stay here
2	Prefer to move

### Use

Ask LkMove

### Modules

Module Demographics\_imeb1. *Demographics module*

## Lkmcntry. Country prefer to move to

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Would you prefer to move to another part of the UK or to another country?

### Options

1	Another part of the UK
2	Country of birth
3	Another country

### Use

Ask LKMCNTRY

### Modules

Module Demographics\_imeb1. *Demographics module*

### Universe

IF ((UKBORN = 5) & (DV2UK16 = 2|DK|REF) & (LKMOVE = 2)) // Not born in UK AND came to UK aged 16+ or age came to UK not known or refused AND would prefer to move

## Xpmove. Expects to move in next year

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year? {if LkMove=1} / Do you expect you will move in the coming year? {if LkMove=2}

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask XPMove

### Modules



## Xp\_mvcntry. *Country expect to move to*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you expect to move to another part of the UK or to another country?

### Options

1	Another part of the UK
2	Country of birth
3	Another country

### Use

ASK XPMVCNTRY

### Modules

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

### Universe

IF (UKBORN = 5 &amp; XPMOVE = 1) // Not born in UK and expects to move

## Xp\_mvwhn. *Date of expected move known*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you know when you might be likely to move?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

ASK XPMVWHN

### Modules

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

### Universe

IF (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

## Xp\_mvmonth. *Month of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

When might you be likely to move?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH OR SEASON IF MONTH IS NOT KNOWN

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April

5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
13	Spring
14	Summer
15	Autumn
16	Winter

**Use**

Ask XPMVMNTH

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_je mb1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If ( XPMove = 1 ) // Expects to move in the coming year  
 And If ( XPMVWHN = 1 ) // Date of expected move known

## Xpmvyr. *Year of expected move*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(When might you be likely to move?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask XPMVYR

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_je mb1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If ( XPMove = 1 ) // Expects to move in the coming year  
 And If ( XPMVWHN = 1 ) // Date of expected move known

## Xpmvwhr. *Location of expected move known*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you know where you might be moving to?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask XPMVWHR

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_je mb1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If ( XPMove = 1 ) // Expects to move in the coming year

## Xpmvadd1. *Address of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Where might you move to?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S)

### Use

Ask XPMVADD1

### Modules

Module Demographics\_je**m**b1. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*XPMove* = 1) // *Expects to move in the coming year*

And If (*XPMVWHR* = 1) // *Location of expected move known*

## Xpmvtown. *Town of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

(Where might you move to?)

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL TOWN

### Use

Ask XPMVTOWN

### Modules

Module Demographics\_je**m**b1. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*XPMove* = 1) // *Expects to move in the coming year*

And If (*XPMVWHR* = 1) // *Location of expected move known*

## Xpmvpcode. *Postcode of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

(Where might you move to?)

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POST CODE

### Use

Ask XPMVPCODE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_je**m**b1. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*XPMove* = 1) // *Expects to move in the coming year*

And If (*XPMVWHR* = 1) // *Location of expected move known*

## Xpmvarea. *Area of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR AREA LIKELY TO MOVE TO.  
 IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.  
 IF LIKELY TO MOVE ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Use**

Ask XPMVAREA

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_imeb1. *Demographics module*

**Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year  
 And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known  
 And If (XPMVADD1 = DK | XPMVTOWN = DK | XPMVPCODE = DK) // Any part of expected new address not known

**Jbstat.** *Current economic activity*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of these **best** describes your current employment situation?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
11	Working in an apprenticeship
97	Doing something else

**Use**

Ask JbStat

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_imeb1. *Demographics module*

**Mlstatck.** *Present legal marital status check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**We have your **legal** marital status as `[HHGRID.MARSTAT]`. Is this correct?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MLSTATChk

**Modules**Module Demographics\_ymb1. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT &lt;&gt; DK|REF) // marital status is not DK/REF

## MIstat. *Present legal marital status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Notes**

MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct

**Text**

What is your current legal marital status?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Use**

If (MLSTATChk = 1) Compute MLSTAT = HHGRID.MARSTAT;

Else: Ask ;

**Modules**Module Demographics\_ymb1. *Demographics module*

## Drive. *Respondent has driving licence*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you have a full UK driving licence?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DRIVE

**Modules**

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge >= 17) // aged 17 or over

## Caruse. *Has use of car or van*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CARUSE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge >= 17) // aged 17 or over

And If (DRIVE = 1) // has a driving licence

## Mobuse. *Has mobile phone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you personally have a mobile phone?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MOBUSE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

## Smartmob. *Has a smartphone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is your mobile a smartphone?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SMARTMOB

### Modules

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (MOBUSE = 1) //Has a mobile phone

## Mobcomp. *Has a mobile computing device*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you have a tablet computer or iPad?

### Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE PCS OR LAPTOPS

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MOBCOMP

### Modules

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

## Netpuse. *Frequency of using the internet*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Notes

This question was carried at W1 and W2 of Understanding Society with the name NETUSE. The question was the same but the scale was reversed.

### Text

How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Every day
2	Several times a week
3	Several times a month
4	Once a month
5	Less than once a month
6	Never use
7	No access at home, at work or elsewhere

### Use

Ask NETPUSE

### Modules

Module Demographics\_iemb1. *Demographics module*

## Module *Initial Conditions module*

### Use

Use Initialconditions\_iemb1

## Citzn. *Citizenship*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY. CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

**Options**

1	UK citizen
2	Citizen of country of birth
3	Citizen of other country

**Use**

Ask CITZN

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If ( DEMOGRAPHICS . UKBORN = 5 ) // Not born in the UK

**Display Note**

Screen Start

## Citzno1. *Citizenship of other country 1*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Display CITZNO1 and CITZNO2 on-screen together.

**Text**

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP.

**Question Box Label**

1st Country

**Use**

Ask CITZNO1

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If ( DEMOGRAPHICS . UKBORN = 5 ) // Not born in the UK

And If ( CITZN = 3 ) // Citizen of other country

## Citzno2. *Citizenship of other country 2*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Display CITZNO1 and CITZNO2 on-screen together

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN SECOND OTHER CITIZENSHIP.

**Question Box Label**

2nd Country

**Use**

Ask CITZNO2



**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Not born in the UK  
 And If ( *CITZN* = 3 ) // Citizen of other country

**Display Note**

Screen End

## Indeflv. *Indefinite leave to remain in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you have indefinite leave to remain in the UK?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask INDEFLV

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Not born in the UK  
 And If ( ( *CITZN* = 2 | 3 ) & *CITZN* <> 1 ) // Non-UK citizen

## Intendukc. *Intending UK citizenship*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are you intending to take UK citizenship?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask INTENDUKC

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Not born in the UK  
 And If ( ( *CITZN* = 2 | 3 ) & *CITZN* <> 1 ) // Non-UK citizen

## Citznwhen. *When became UK citizen*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what year did you become a UK citizen?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF YEAR GIVEN, CODE HERE AND ENTER YEAR AT NEXT QUESTION

#### Options

1	At birth
2	Year given

#### Use

Ask CITZNWHEN

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Not born in the UK

And If ( *CITZN* = 1 & *DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16* = 2 ) // UK citizen and came to the UK aged 16+

## Citznyear. *Year became UK citizen*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR BECAME UK CITIZEN

#### Use

Ask CITZNYEAR

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

#### Universe

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Not born in the UK

And If ( *CITZN* = 1 & *DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16* = 2 ) // UK citizen and came to the UK aged 16+

And If ( *CITZNWHEN* = 2 ) // Year given for gaining UK citizenship

## Higheduk. *Highest qualification gained in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Did you obtain your highest educational or school qualification in the UK?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT HAS TWO EQUALLY HIGH QUALIFICATIONS FROM THE UK AND ANOTHER COUNTRY, CODE 'YES' HERE

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask HIGHEDUK

#### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

## Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS/LFS

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST  
CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

**Use**

Ask QFHIGH

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (HIGHEDEUK = 1) // Gained highest educational qualification in the UK

---

## Qfhighoth. *Highest qualification gained outside UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

### Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 10 = LOWEST  
CODE ONE ONLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	PhD or equivalent doctoral level qualification
2	Masters or equivalent higher degree level qualification
3	Postgraduate academic below-Masters level qualification (e.g. Certificate or Diploma)
4	Bachelors or equivalent first degree qualification
5	Post-secondary academic below-degree level qualification (up to 1 year)
6	Post-secondary academic below-degree level qualification (2 and more years)
7	Post-secondary vocational training (up to 1 year)
8	Post-secondary vocational training (2 and more years)
9	Completed secondary school
10	Completed primary school
96	None of the above

### Use

Ask QFHIGHTH

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (HIGHEDUK = 2) // Gained highest educational qualification outside the UK

## Cntryqual. *Country gained qualification*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which country did you obtain this educational or school qualification?

### Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya

23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask CNTRYQUAL

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (HIGHEduk = 2) // Gained highest educational qualification outside the UK

## Qfvocuk. Vocational qualifications gained in UK

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you obtain any vocational qualifications in the UK?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask QFVocUK

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

## Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC

15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

**Use**

Ask QFVOC

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (QFVOCUK = 1) // Gained vocational qualifications in the UK

## Qfvocnonuk. Vocational qualifications gained outside UK

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you obtain any vocational qualifications outside the UK?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask QFVOCNONUK

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

If (QFVOCUK = 2) // Gained vocational qualifications outside the UK

## School. Never went to/still at school

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How old were you when you left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

**Options**

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

**Use**

Ask SCHOOL

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

## Scend. School leaving age

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**

Ask SCEND

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If ( SCHOOL = 1 ) //Left school

## Schlloc. *Place of school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And where was your school...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF MORE THAN ONE SCHOOL ATTENDED, CODE THE LOCATION OF THE MOST RECENT.

**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Or outside the UK?

**Use**

Ask SchlLoc

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If ( SCHOOL = 1 ) //Left school

And If ( HHGRID.DVAGE &gt; 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY &gt; 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND &lt;&gt; MIS ) //Aged 16 or over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given

## Schlloceng. *Place of school in England*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Text**

Where in England was your school?

**Options**

1	The North or Midlands of England
2	The South of England

**Use**

Ask SchlLocEng

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If ( SchlLoc = 1 | ( SCHOOL = 3 &amp; HHGRID.REGION = 1 ) ) //Went to school in England OR still at school and resident in England

## Schcode. *School code*

Decimals	Width	Inapplicable	Missing
0	6	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram school lookup for school name. Return the numeric code in the data.

### Text

What is/was the name of your school?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF NECESSARY TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE SCHOOL IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE SCHOOL AND AS MUCH OF THE ADDRESS AS POSSIBLE INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED: HELP.

### Use

Ask SchCode

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

*If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school*

## Schok. *School details correct*

Inapplicable	Missing
-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SchOK

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

*If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school*

*And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) // School identified*

## Schname. *School name*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9



**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please return verbatim school details in the data.

**Text**

Sorrv. we don't seem to have the details of your school. What is/was the name of your school, its address and postcode, or as much detail as you know? *{if SCHCODE = 999997}* / What are the correct details of your school? *{if SCHOK = 2}*

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP

**Use**

Ask SchName

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school  
And If ((SCHCODE = 999997) | (SCHOK = 2)) // School not found in trigram lookup OR lookup entry was inaccurate

## Fenow. *Still in further education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

**Options**

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	At college/university

**Use**

Ask FENOW

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

## Feend. *Further education leaving age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

**Use**

Ask FEEND

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school  
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university

**Hard Check:** If (FEEND > HHGRID.DVAGE) // Age left college/university is greater than current age

## Module *Educational Aspirations module*

### Use

Use Educationalaspirations\_iemb1

## Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	At School
2	At Sixth Form College
3	At Further Education (FE) College
4	At Higher Education (HE) College
5	or at University?

### Use

Ask EdType

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

If ( DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7 ) // Full time student

## Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school/college*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school *{if edtype = 1}* / college *{if edtype == 2|3}*?

### Options

1	GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2	AS Levels/AVCE Part
3	A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97	Other qualifications

### Use

Ask EdAsp

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

If ( DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7 ) // Full time student

And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

## Lvschdo. *Want to do after school/college*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What would you most like to do when you have completed this exam or qualification?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Get a full-time job
2	Stay at school or sixth-form college
3	Go to/stay in further education college
4	Go to university or higher education institution
5	Get a job and study (at the same time)
6	Get an apprenticeship
7	Do some other type of training
97	Do something else

**Use**

Ask LVSCHDO

**Modules**

Module Educationalaspirations\_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module*

**Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student  
 And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

## Ahvwel. *Importance of doing well in quals*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How important do you think it is for you to do well in these exams or other qualifications?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not very important
4	Not at all important

**Use**

Ask AHVWELL

**Modules**

Module Educationalaspirations\_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module*

**Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student  
 And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19  
 And If (EDAsp = 3) // If wants to leave school after A levels/highers/NVQ3/AVCE single/AVCE Double

## Hedlik. *Likelihood of entering higher education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How likely is it that you will seek higher education at a college or university, even if you take a gap year? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very likely
2	Fairly likely
3	Not very likely
4	Or not at all likely?
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends

**Use**

Ask HedLik

**Modules**Module Educationalaspirations\_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth
Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
```

## Hednt. Reason not going on to higher education

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**What is the **main** reason you might not go to college or university?**Options**

1	Having school qualifications is enough
2	Have decided on a specific career
3	Want to work and earn money
4	Cost of education too high
5	Depends on grades
6	Not academic enough
7	Just don't want to go
8	Want to travel
9	Undecided about it
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask HedNt

**Modules**Module Educationalaspirations\_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth
Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (HedLik = 3 Thru 5) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely
```

## Hednto. Other reason not going to HE

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What reason is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask HedNTO

**Modules**Module Educationalaspirations\_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module*

**Universe**

```
If ( DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7 ) // Full time student
And If ( (EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19) ) // At school or Sixth
Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (HedLik = 3 Thru 5) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely
And If (HedNT = 97) // If Other reason not going on to higher education
```

## Module *Family Background module*

**Use**

Use Familybackground\_iemb1

### **Pacob.** *Country father born in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**In which country was your **father** born?**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask PaCOB

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

### **Pacobo.** *Country father born in (other)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask PaCOBO

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If ( PaCOB = 97 ) // Father born in other country

## Payruk. *Father lived in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has your father ever lived in the UK?

**Options**

1	Father lived in UK
2	Father never lived in UK

**Use**

Ask PaYrUK

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If ( PACOB > 4 ) // Father not born in the UK

## Payruk1. *Year father moved to the UK*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which year did he first move to the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

**Use**

Ask PaYrUK1

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If ( PACOB > 4 ) // Father not born in the UK  
 And If ( PaYrUK = 1 ) // Father has lived in UK

## Pacurr. *Father currently lives*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which country does your father currently live?

**Options**

1	In the UK <i>{if PAYRUK=1}</i>
2	In his country of birth
3	In another country
4	Father deceased

**Use**

ASK PACURR

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4) // R not born in the UK and father not born in the UK

## Macob. *Country mother born in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which country was your **mother** born?

**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

ASK MACOB

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

## Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask MaCOBO

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (MaCOB = 97) // Mother born in other country

## Mayruk. *Mother lived in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

**Options**

1	Mother lived in UK
2	Mother never lived in UK

**Use**

Ask MaYrUK

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (MACOB > 4) // Mother not born in UK

## Mayruk1. *Year mother moved to the UK*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which year did she first move to the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

**Use**

Ask MaYrUK1

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (MACOB > 4) // Mother not born in UK

And If (MaYrUK = 1) // Mother has lived in UK

## Macurr. *Mother currently lives*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which country does your Mother currently live?



**Options**

1	In the UK <i>{if MAYRUK = 1}</i>
2	In her country of birth
3	In another country
4	Mother deceased

**Use**

ASK MACURR

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4) // R not born in the UK and mother not born in the UK

**Pgprob.** *Country father's father born in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which country was your **father's father** born?

**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

ASK PGPR0B

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Pgprobo.** *Country father's father born in (other)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask PGprOb0

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (PGprOb = 97) // Father's father born in other country

**Pgmrob.** Country father's mother born in

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And your **father's mother**, where was she born?

**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask PGmrOb

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Pgmrobo.** Country father's mother born in (other)

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask PGmrOb0

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (PGmrOb = 97) // Father's mother born in other country

**Mgprob.** Country mother's father born in

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**And your **mother's father**, where was he born?**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask MGprOb

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module***Mgprobo.** Country mother's father born in (other)

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask MGprOb0

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (MGprOb = 97) // Mother's father born in other country

## Mgmrob. *Country mother's mother born in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And your **mother's mother**, where was she born?

**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask MGmrOb

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

## Mgmrobo. *Country mother's mother born in (other)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask MGmrOb0

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MGmrOb = 97) // Mother's mother born in other country

## Paedqf. *Father's educational qualifications*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 98 should not appear on the showcard

**Text**

Thinking first about your father's educational qualifications, which of these best describes the type of qualifications your father gained?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	He did not go to school at all
2	He left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	He left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	He gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	He gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

**Use**

Ask PAEDQF

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

## Maedqf. *Mother's educational qualifications*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 98 should not appear on the showcard

**Text**

And your mother? Which of these best describes the type of qualifications your mother gained?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	She did not go to school at all
2	She left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	She left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	She gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

**Use**

Ask MAEDQF

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

## Paju. *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

### Options

1	Father working
2	Father not working
3	Father deceased
4	Father not living with respondent so don't know

### Use

Ask PAJU

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

## Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What job was your father doing at that time?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

### Use

Ask PasOc00

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

## Pajuk. *Father's job in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Was this job in the UK?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PAJUK

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

## Pajukevr. *Father ever worked in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has your father ever worked in the UK?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PAJUKEVR

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (PAJUK = 2) // Father's job when R was 14 was not in the UK

## Pajuke1. *Father's first UK job (SOC 2000)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What was your father's first job in the UK?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

### Use

Ask PAJUKE1

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (PAJUKEVR = 1 | PAJUK = 1) // Father has ever worked in the UK OR father's job when R was 14 was in the UK

## Pajcb. *Father worked in Country of Birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did your father ever work in his country of birth before he moved to the UK in [PaYrUK1]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PAJCB

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (PAJUKEVR = 1 | PAJUK = 1) // Father has ever worked in the UK OR father's job when R was 14 was in the UK

## Pajcbe. *Father's occupation in Country of Birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

- What job did your father do in his country of birth before he moved to the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS SHOULD BE THE LAST JOB BEFORE MOVING TO THE UK  
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**

Ask PAJCBE

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (PAJUKEVR = 1 | PAJUK = 1) // Father has ever worked in the UK OR father's job when R was 14 was in the UK

And If (PAJCB = 1) // Father worked in Country of Birth

## Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And was your mother working when you were 14?

**Options**

1	Mother working
2	Mother not working
3	Mother deceased
4	Mother not living with respondent so don't know

**Use**

Ask MAJU

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

## Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What job was your mother doing at that time?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**



Ask Mas0c00

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

## Majuk. *Mother's job in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was this job in the UK?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MAJUK

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 &amp; MACOB &gt; 4 &amp; MAYRUK = 1 &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK &amp; mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

## Majukev. *Mother ever worked in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has your mother ever worked in the UK?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MAJUKEVR

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 &amp; MACOB &gt; 4 &amp; MAYRUK = 1 &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK &amp; mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (MAJUK = 2) // Mother's job when R was 14 was not in the UK

## Majuke1. *Mother's first UK job (SOC 2000)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What was your mother's first job in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**

Ask MAJUKE1

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 &amp; MACOB &gt; 4 &amp; MAYRUK = 1 &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK &amp; mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (MAJUKEVR = 1 | MAJUK = 1) // Mother has ever worked in the UK OR Mother's job when R was 14 was in the UK

## Majcb. Mother worked in Country of Birth

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did your mother ever work in her country of birth before she moved to the U.K. in [MaYrUK1]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MAJCB

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 &amp; MACOB &gt; 4 &amp; MAYRUK = 1 &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK &amp; mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (MAJUKEVR = 1 | MAJUK = 1) // Mother has ever worked in the UK OR Mother's job when R was 14 was in the UK

## Majcbe. Mother's occupation in Country of Birth

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

- What job did your mother do in her country of birth before she moved to the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

THIS SHOULD BE THE LAST JOB BEFORE MOVING TO THE UK

**Use**

Ask MAJCBE

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 &amp; MACOB &gt; 4 &amp; MAYRUK = 1 &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK &amp; mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (MAJUKEVR = 1 | MAJUK = 1) // Mother has ever worked in the UK OR Mother's job when R was 14 was in the UK

And If (MAJCB = 1) // Mother worked in Country of Birth

## Lvag16. Living with biological parents at 16

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you live with **both** your biological mother **and** biological father from the time you were born until you were 16?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LvAg16

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Soft Check: If (LvAg16 = 1 AND (PAJU = 3,4 | MAJU = 3,4)) // Lived with both biological parents at 16, but did not live with one or more parents at 14**

## Agelh. Age stopped living with both biological parents

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How old were you when you stopped living with both your biological parents?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask AgeLH

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (LvAg16 = 2) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

## Lvag14. Who living with at age 14

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me the number that describes who you were living with when you were **aged 14**?

**Interviewer Instruction**

STEPFATHER/STEPMOTHER INCLUDES COHABITING PARTNERS OF NATURAL PARENT

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Biological mother and father
2	Adoptive mother and father
3	Mother and stepfather
4	Father and stepmother
5	Mother/no father figure
6	Father/no mother figure
7	In Local Authority care/foster home
97	Other

**Use**

Ask LvAg14

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (LvAg16 = 2) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

## Ynlp14. Why not living with both biological parents

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Why were you not living with both your own parents when you were aged 14?

**Options**

1	Parents never married or lived together
2	One or both parents died
3	Parents separated or divorced
4	<input type="checkbox"/> One or both parents not in the UK <small>{if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 &amp; DVAGE2UK &lt;= 14}</small>
97	Other

**Use**

Ask YNLP14

**Modules**

Module Familybackground\_iemb1. *Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (LvAg16 = 2) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

And If (LvAg14 > 1) // Not living with biological mother and father at age 14

## Module *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Use**

Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_iemb1

## Natid. National identity

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish
4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	Other

**Use**

Ask NatID

**Modules**

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_iemb1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

## Natido. *National identity other specified*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What other national identity is that?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

### Use

Ask NatID0

### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_iemb1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

### Universe

If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity

## Racel. *Ethnic group*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

As per Census 2011 test version

### Scripting Notes

Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

### Text

What is your ethnic group?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	<i>White:</i> British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	<i>White:</i> Irish
3	<b>White:</b> Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	<i>White:</i> Any other White background
5	<i>Mixed:</i> White and Black Caribbean
6	<i>Mixed:</i> White and Black African
7	<b>Mixed:</b> White and Asian
8	<i>Mixed:</i> Any other mixed background
9	<i>Asian/Asian British:</i> Indian
10	<i>Asian/Asian British:</i> Pakistani
11	<i>Asian/Asian British:</i> Bangladeshi
12	<i>Asian/Asian British:</i> Chinese
13	<b>Asian/Asian British:</b> Any other Asian background
14	<i>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British:</i> Caribbean
15	<b>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British:</b> African
16	<i>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British:</i> Any other Black background
17	<i>Other Ethnic Group:</i> Arab
97	<b>Other Ethnic Group:</b> Any other ethnic group

### Use

Ask RACEL

### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_iemb1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

## Racelo. *Other ethnic group (write in)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

As per Census 2011 test version

### Text

What other ethnic group is that?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

### Use

Ask RACELO

### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_iemb1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

### Universe

IF (RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Any 'other' ethnic group

## Module *Childhood Language module*

### Use

Use Childhoodlanguage\_iemb1

## Kidlang. *Childhood language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What language was spoken in your home when you were a child?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE, SELECT THE MAIN LANGUAGE

### Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Gaelic
4	French
5	German
6	Italian
7	Polish
8	Spanish
9	Arabic
10	Bengali
11	Gujarati
12	Punjabi
13	Urdu
14	Somali
15	Cantonese
16	Hindi
17	Sylheti
18	Mandarin
19	Portuguese
20	Turkish
97	Other language

### Use

Ask KidLang

### Modules

Module Childhoodlanguage\_iemb1. *Childhood Language module*

## Kidlango. *Other childhood language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN

### Use

Ask KidLangO

### Modules

Module Childhoodlanguage\_iemb1. *Childhood Language module*

### Universe

If (KidLang = 97) // Other childhood language

## Module *Language module*

### Use

Use Language\_iemb1

## Englang. *English is first language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is English your first language?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Englang

### Modules

Module Language\_iemb1. *Language module*

## Enguk. *Spoke England before coming to UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you speak English before you moved to the UK?

### Options

1	Yes, spoke English well
2	Yes, spoke some English
3	No, did not speak English at all

### Use

Ask EngUK

### Modules

Module Language\_iemb1. *Language module*

### Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Came to the UK aged 16 or over

## Engspk. *Difficulty speaking day to day English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you currently have any difficulty speaking English to people for day to day activities such as shopping or taking the bus?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask EngSpk

### Modules

Module Language\_iemb1. *Language module*

### Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language



## Spkdif. *Degree of difficulty speaking day-to-day English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How difficult do you find speaking English for day to day activities?

### Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult
4	Cannot speak English at all

### Use

Ask SpkDif

### Modules

Module Language\_iemb1. *Language module*

### Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

And If (EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English

## Engtel. *Difficulty speaking English on the phone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And do you have any difficulty speaking English on the telephone?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask EngTel

### Modules

Module Language\_iemb1. *Language module*

### Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

And If (EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English

And If (SpkDif = 1|2|3) // Speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

## Teldif. *Degree of difficulty speaking English on phone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How difficult do you find speaking English on the telephone?

### Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult

**Use**

Ask TelDif

**Modules**

Module Language\_iemb1. *Language module*

**Universe**

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language  
 And If (EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English  
 And If (SpkDif = 1|2|3) // Speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult  
 And If (EngTel = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English on the telephone

## Engread. *Difficulty reading English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you have any difficulty reading formal letters or documents written in English?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask EngRead

**Modules**

Module Language\_iemb1. *Language module*

**Universe**

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

## Readdif. *Degree of difficulty reading English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How difficult do you find reading formal letters or documents written in English?

**Options**

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult
4	Cannot read English at all

**Use**

Ask ReadDif

**Modules**

Module Language\_iemb1. *Language module*

**Universe**

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language  
 And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English

## Engform. *Difficulty completing forms in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And do you have any difficulty filling in official forms in English?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask EngForm

**Modules**

Module Language\_iemb1. *Language module*

**Universe**

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English

And If (ReadDif = 1|2|3) // Reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

## Formdif. *Degree of difficulty completing forms in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How difficult do you find filling in official forms in English?

**Options**

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult

**Use**

Ask FormDif

**Modules**

Module Language\_iemb1. *Language module*

**Universe**

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English

And If (ReadDif = 1|2|3) // Reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

And If (EngForm = 1) // Has difficulty completing official forms in English

## Module *Language at Home module*

**Use**

Use Languageathome\_iemb1

## Allang. *Languages spoken at home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

Which languages are currently spoken at home?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Gaelic
4	French
5	German

6	Italian
7	Polish
8	Spanish
9	Arabic
10	Bengali
11	Gujarati
12	Punjabi
13	Urdu
14	Somali
15	Cantonese
16	Hindi
17	Sylheti
18	Mandarin
19	Portuguese
20	Turkish
97	Other language

**Use**

Ask ALLLANG

**Modules**

Module Languageathome\_iemb1. *Language at Home module*

**Otherlang.** *Other languages spoken at home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

What other languages are currently spoken at home?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE OTHER LANGUAGE, PLEASE TYPE 'AND' BETWEEN LANGUAGES

**Use**

Ask OTHERLANG

**Modules**

Module Languageathome\_iemb1. *Language at Home module*

**Universe**

IF (ALLLANG = 97) // If other language spoken at home

## Usual lang. *Usual language spoken at home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

MCS

### Text

Can I check, which language is usually spoken at home? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Mostly English and sometimes [ALLANG and OTHERLANG]
2	About half English and half [ALLANG and OTHERLANG]
3	Mostly [ALLANG and OTHERLANG] and sometimes English

### Use

Ask USUALLANG

### Modules

Module Languageathome\_iemb1. *Language at Home module*

### Universe

If ((ALLLANG > 0) AND (ALLLANG = 1)) // If more than one language spoken at home AND one of those languages is English

## Module *Religion module*

### Use

Use Religion\_iemb1

## Oprlg. *Whether belong to a religion*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask OPRLG

### Modules

Module Religion\_iemb1. *Religion module*

## Oprlg0ni. *Religion brought up in: NI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

NISRA/CSU

### Text

Which religion were you brought up in?

### Options

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian

3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
96	No religion
97	Any other religion

**Use**

Ask OPRLG0NI

**Modules**

Module Religion\_iemb1. *Religion module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland  
 And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

## Nirel. Religion: NI

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from NI harmonised question

**Text**

What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
97	Any other religion

**Use**

Ask NIREl

**Modules**

Module Religion\_iemb1. *Religion module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland  
 And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

## Nireloth. Religion (other): NI

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

NI harmonised question

**Text**

Please describe this other religion

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask NIRElOth

**Modules**Module Religion\_iemb1. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

And If (NIREl = 97) // Other religion (NI)

## Niact. *Religion active: NI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

NI harmonised question

**Text**

Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NIAct

**Modules**Module Religion\_iemb1. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1 | OPRLG0NI = 1-14 | 97) // Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

## Oprlg0. *Religion brought up in: E/S/W*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Which religion, if any, were you brought up in?

**Options**

1	No religion
2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish

15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

**Use**

Ask OPRLG0

**Modules**Module Religion\_iemb1. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 1 | 2 | 3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland  
 And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

## Oprlg1. Religion

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Text**

Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

**Options**

2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

**Use**

Ask OPRLG1

**Modules**Module Religion\_iemb1. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 1 | 2 | 3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland  
 And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

## Module *Migration History module*

**Use**

Use Migrationhistory\_iemb1

## Mabroad. Has lived abroad

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Next we have a few questions about where you have lived in your lifetime



Have you lived in any countries other than the UK for a year or more?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask MAbroad

#### Modules

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

#### Universe

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 ) // Born in the UK

## Mnabroad. *Number of other countries lived in*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

How many other countries have you lived in?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

#### Use

Ask MNAbroad

#### Modules

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

#### Universe

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 ) // Born in the UK  
And If ( *MAbroad* = 1 ) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

## Mnabroadno. *Other countries number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Use

Compute MNabroadno = counter;

#### Modules

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

#### In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNAbroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

#### Universe

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 ) // Born in the UK  
And If ( *MAbroad* = 1 ) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

## Mabroadc. *Where lived abroad*

Decimals	Width	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram lookup for Country name. Return the numeric code in the data.

#### Text

Which was the [[first/second/third/fourth/fifth]] other country lived in?

#### Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING THE COUNTRY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTRY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTRY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

### Use

Ask MAbroadC

### Modules

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

### In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNAbroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Born in the UK  
And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

**Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MAbroadC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says has previously lived in the same country twice in succession**

## Mabroadco. *Where lived abroad: other*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Please return verbatim country in the data.

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

### Use

Ask MAbroadCO

### Modules

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

### In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNAbroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Born in the UK  
And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK  
And If (MAbroadC = 997) // Lived in country not on list

END LOOP

## Mindirect. *Moves directly from country of birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Next we have a few questions about when you came to live in the UK. When you came to the UK to live, did you come directly from your country of birth or did you live in another country or countries before living here?

### Options

1	Direct from birth country
2	From other country

### Use

Ask MIndirect

### Modules

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK

## Mnotherc. *Number of countries lived in*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Other than your country of birth, how many other countries did you live in before living here?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask MNOtherC

### Modules

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

### Universe

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Born outside the UK  
And If ( *MIndirect* = 2 ) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country

## Mnothercno. *Countries before UK number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute MNOtherCno = counter;

### Modules

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

### In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNOtherC // loop to ask about non-UK countries lived in other than country of birth

### Universe

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Born outside the UK  
And If ( *MIndirect* = 2 ) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country

## MIndirectc. *Country lived in before coming to UK*

Decimals	Width	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram lookup for Country name. Return the numeric code in the data.

### Text

Which was the [[first/second/third/fourth/fifth]] country you lived in after you left your country of birth?

### Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING THE COUNTRY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTRY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTRY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

### Use

Ask MIndirectC

### Modules

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

### In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNOtherC // loop to ask about non-UK countries lived in other than country of birth

### Universe

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Born outside the UK  
And If ( *MIndirect* = 2 ) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country

**Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MIndirectC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says moved to the same country from the UK twice in succession**

## MIndirectco. *Other country lived in before coming to UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please return verbatim country in the data.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

**Use**

Ask MIndirectCO

**Modules**

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

**In Loops**

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNOtherC // loop to ask about non-UK countries lived in other than country of birth

**Universe**

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Born outside the UK  
 And If ( *MIndirect* = 2 ) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country  
 And If ( *MIndirectC* = 997 ) // Moved to UK from country not on list

END LOOP

## Mreason. *Reason for migration*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SCIP

**Text**

There are different reason for moving to the UK. Why did you move?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	For work (e.g. wanted to work and earn money in the UK, to do an internship or were sent here by employer)
2	Joined partner or spouse already living in the UK
3	Joined other family members already living in the UK
4	Moved together with family members
5	Education (e.g. wanted to study here or take language classes etc.)
6	Political (did not feel safe in the country of birth)
7	Simply wanted to live in another country / in the UK
97	Other

**Use**

Ask MREASON

**Modules**

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

**Universe**

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Born outside the UK  
 And If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16* = 2 ) // Arrived in UK aged 16+

## Mreasono. *Other reason for migration*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE WRITE IN OTHER REASON

**Use**

Ask MREASONO

**Modules**Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module***Universe**

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Born outside the UK  
 And If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16* = 2 ) // Arrived in UK aged 16+  
 And If ( *MREASON* = 97 ) // Other reason for migration

## Mreturned.

*Ever returned to country of birth to live*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Since you first came to the UK to live, have you returned to your country of birth to live for a year or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MReturned

**Modules**Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module***Universe**

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Born outside the UK

## Mlived.

*Lived in countries other than UK since arrival*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Since coming to the UK have you lived in any countries other than the UK or your country of birth for a year or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MLived

**Modules**Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module***Universe**

If ( *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 ) // Born outside the UK

## Mnlived.

*Number of countries lived in since UK arrival*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many other countries have you lived in since coming to the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask MNLived

**Modules**

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

**Universe**

If ( DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 ) // Born outside the UK  
 And If ( MLived = 1 ) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

## Mnlivedno. Countries since UK number

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute MNLivedno = counter;

**Modules**

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

**In Loops**

!loop for Counter = 1 to MNLived // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

**Universe**

If ( DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 ) // Born outside the UK  
 And If ( MLived = 1 ) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

## Mlivedc. Countries lived in since moving to UK

Decimals	Width	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please use Trigram lookup for Country name. Return the numeric code in the data.

**Text**

Which was the  other country lived in after coming to the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING THE COUNTRY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTRY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTRY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

**Use**

Ask MLivedC

**Modules**

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

**In Loops**

!loop for Counter = 1 to MNLived // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

**Universe**

If ( DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 ) // Born outside the UK  
 And If ( MLived = 1 ) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

**Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MLivedC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says has lived abroad in the same country twice in succession**

## Mlivedco. Countries lived in since moving to UK: other

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

**Use**

Ask MLivedCO

**Modules**Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module***In Loops**

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNLived // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

**Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK

And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

And If (MLivedC = 997) // Lived in country not on list

**END LOOP**

## Mnmoves. *Number of moves to a new address*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Roughly how many times have you moved to a new address since you were aged 14 {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK = less than or equal to 14} / came to the UK to live {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK = greater than 14} either on your own or with family?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**DO NOT** COUNT UNIVERSITY STUDENTS RETURNING TO THE FAMILY HOME FOR SCHOOL BREAKS OR HOLIDAYS BUT **DO** COUNT ALL ADDRESS CHANGES WHILE A STUDENT AT UNIVERSITY.

DO NOT COUNT THE FIRST MOVE TO THE UK FROM ABROAD.

ENTER NUMBER, ENTER 0 TIMES AS 0, RESPONDENT'S BEST ESTIMATE IS ACCEPTABLE

**Use**

Ask MNMoves

**Modules**Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

## Mlivedist. *Current home: distance from first home/age 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How far do you now live from where you were living when you were aged 14 {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK less than or equal to 14} / came to the UK to live? {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK greater than 14}

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Less than 2 miles
2	Between 2 and 5 miles
3	Between 5 and 20 miles
4	Between 20 and 50 miles
5	Between 50 and 100 miles
6	More than 100 miles

**Use**

Ask MLiveDist

**Modules**Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

**Universe**

If (*MNMoves* > = 1) // Moved one or more times

## Mlivedist5. *Ever lived further than 5 miles from where now lives*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Since you were aged 14 {if *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 1,2,3,4 | *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 & *DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK* less than or equal to 14} / came to the UK to live {if *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 & *DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK* greater than 14}, have you ever lived further than 5 miles from where you live now?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask *MLiveDist5*

**Modules**

Module *Migrationhistory\_iemb1*. *Migration History module*

**Universe**

If (*MNMoves* > = 1) // Moved one or more times

And If (*MLiveDist* = 1,2) // Lives less than 2 miles or 2 to 5 miles from where living aged 14 or where lived when first came to the UK

## Mlivedistf. *Furthest distance lived from present home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is the furthest away you've lived?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Between 5 and 20 miles
2	Between 20 and 50 miles
3	Between 50 and 100 miles
4	More than 100 miles
5	In a country outside the UK

**Use**

Ask *MLiveDistF*

**Modules**

Module *Migrationhistory\_iemb1*. *Migration History module*

**Universe**

If (*MNMoves* > = 1) // Moved one or more times

And If (*MLiveDist* = 1,2) // Lives less than 2 miles or 2 to 5 miles from where living aged 14 or where lived when first came to the UK

And If (*MLiveDist5* = 1) // Has lived further than 5 miles from where live now

## Mintent. *Current migration intentions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SCIP



**Text**

What best describes your current situation or which comes closest?

**Options**

1	I expect to stay in the UK to live
2	I expect to move between the UK and country of birth on a regular basis
3	I live here now but I expect to return to country of birth to live there in the future
4	I live here now but I expect to live in another country in the future

**Use**

ASK MINTENT

**Modules**

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

**Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Born outside the UK and Arrived in UK aged 16+

## Mintwhen. *When expects to migrate*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SCIP

**Text**

How soon do you expect to return to your country of birth {if MINTENT = 3} / move to another country {if MINTENT = 4}?

**Options**

1	In the next 12 months
2	In the next 1-3 years
3	In more than 3 years

**Use**

ASK MINTWHEN

**Modules**

Module Migrationhistory\_iemb1. *Migration History module*

**Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Born outside the UK and Arrived in UK aged 16+  
And If (MINTENT = 3 | 4) // Expects to return to live in country of birth or move to live in another country

## Module *Disability module*

**Use**

USE Disability\_iemb1

## Inthealth. *Health module intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Next, we have some questions about your health.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

ASK Inthealth

**Modules**

Module Disability\_iemb1. *Disability module*

## Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FRS (adapted)

### Text

Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Health

### Modules

Module Disability\_iemb1. *Disability module*

## Disdif. *Type of impairment or disability*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FRS (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2	Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3	Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4	Continence (bladder and bowel control)
5	Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6	Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7	Communication or speech problems
8	Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9	Recognising when you are in physical danger
10	Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11	Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
12	Other health problem or disability
96	None of these

### Use

Ask DisDif

### Modules

Module Disability\_iemb1. *Disability module*

### Universe

If (Health = 1) // Has a long-standing illness or disability

## Module *Health conditions module*

### Use

Use Healthconditions\_iemb1

## Hcond. *Diagnosed health conditions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS/NHANES

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
18	Other long standing/chronic condition, please specify
96	None of these

### Use

Ask HCond

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_iemb1. *Health conditions module*

## Hcondo. *Has other health condition since last interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What other health conditions has a doctor or other health professional told you that you had?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER HEALTH CONDITION(S)

### Use

Ask HCondo

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_iemb1. *Health conditions module*

### Universe

If (HCond = 18) //Has other health condition since last interview

## Hconds. *Still have health condition*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS/NHANES

### Text

Do you still have [HCond]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HCondS

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_iemb1. *Health conditions module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach health condition.

### Universe

If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) // Has a diagnosed health condition

And If (HCond = 1-5 Or 8-17) // Has a health condition other than a heart attack or stroke

## Hconda. *Age told had health condition*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS/NHANES

### Text

What age were you when you were first told you had a (if HCond=6|7) [HCond]?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

### Use

Ask HConDA

### Modules

Module Healthconditions\_iemb1. *Health conditions module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach health condition.

### Universe

If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) // Has a diagnosed health condition

**Hard Check: If (Age Entered Is Greater Than Current Age) // Do not allow ages greater than current age to be entered**  
**END LOOP**

## Module *Partnership history module*

### Use

Use Partnershiphistory\_iemb1

## Partner. *Time at start of partnership history module*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Development Notes

**Use**

Compute PARTNER = from System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

## Partint. *Partnership intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Text**

We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask PartInt

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

## Lcmarm. *Month of current marriage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking of your current *[marriage / civil partnership]*, in what month and year did you *[get married / form your civil partnership]*?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LCMarM

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**

IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

## Lcmmary4. *Year of current marriage*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LCMarY4

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module***Universe**

IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered****Mpno.** *Person number of spouse*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

SELECT THE SPOUSE/CIVIL PARTNER FROM THE LIST BELOW

**Use**

Ask MPNO

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module***Universe**

IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

**Lcmcoh.** *Cohabited before current marriage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your [wife / husband / civil partner] live together as a couple before you [got married / formed your civil partnership]?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LCMCoh

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module***Universe**

IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

**Lcmcbm.** *Month began cohabiting before current marriage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what month and year did you start living together?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LCMCbM

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

And If (LCMCoH = 1) // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership

## LcmcbY4. *Year began cohabiting before current marriage*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LCMCbY4

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

And If (LCMCoH = 1) // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## LcmSPm. *Month separated*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what month and year did you stop living together?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October

11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LCMSpM

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership  
 And If (MPNo = 0) // Spouse not resident in household

## Lcmspy4. *Year separated*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LCMSpY4

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership  
 And If (MPNo = 0) // Spouse not resident in household

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Nmar. *Number of marriages*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

**Use**

Ask NMar

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) // Married, Civil Partner, Separated from Spouse, Divorced, Widowed, Separated from Civil Partner, a former Civil Partner (Civil Partnership dissolved) or a surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)

## Pmarint. *Previous marriages intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Text**

I would now like to ask you about your previous marriages or civil partnerships, starting with your first.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**



Ask PMarInt

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

**Note**

set total number of previous marriages to NMar-1, if currently married, or NMar, if not.

**Temporary Variable N\_previous\_marriages.**

Type
number

**Use**

Compute N\_previous\_marriages = counter;

## Marno. *Marriage number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute Marno = counter;

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**In Loops**

!loop for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages

**Universe**

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

## Lmarm. *month of marriage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking of your [first / second / third / most recent] marriage or civil partnership, in what month and year did you get married or form your civil partnership?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LMarM

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**In Loops**

!loop for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages

**Universe**

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

## Lmary4. *year of marriage*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LMarY4

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module***In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages

**Universe**

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Lmcoh. *Cohabited before marriage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your wife/husband/civil partner live together as a couple before you got married or formed your civil partnership?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LMCoh

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module***In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages

**Universe**

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

## Lmcbm. *Month started living together*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what month and year did you start living together?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LMCbM

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module***In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages

**Universe**

If ((NMar &gt; 1) | ((NMar = 1) &amp; (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before previous marriage spell

## LmcbY4. Year started living together

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LMCbY4

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module***In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages

**Universe**

If ((NMar &gt; 1) | ((NMar = 1) &amp; (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before previous marriage spell

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Lmend. How marriage/civil partnership ended

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How did that marriage or civil partnership end?

**Options**

1	Divorce/civil partnership being dissolved
2	Widowhood/partner dying
97	Something else

**Use**

Ask LMEnd

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages

**Universe**

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

## Lmwwm. Month widowed/partner died

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what month and year did that happen?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LMWwM

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages

**Universe**

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

## Lmwwy4. Year widowed/partner died

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LMWwY4

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages

**Universe**

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Lspwwd. *Co-resident when spouse/partner died*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Were you and your husband/wife or civil partner living together at that time?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LSpWwd

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**In Loops**

`'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages`

**Universe**

`If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.  
And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying`

## Lmdvm. *Month divorced/civil partnership dissolved*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what month and year did you get divorced/was your civil partnership dissolved?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LMDvM

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**In Loops**

`'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages`

**Universe**

`If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.  
And If (LMEnd = 1) // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved`

## Lmdvy4. Year divorced/civil partnership dissolved

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask LMDvY4

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages

### Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMEnd = 1) // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Lmspm. Month - not co-resident on death of partner|Month separated

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you stop living together?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LMSpM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages

### Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If ((LMEnd = 1 | 97) | LSpWwd = 2) // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died

## Lmspy4. Year - not co-resident on death of partner|Year separated

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LMSpY4

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,n\_previous\_marriages

**Universe**

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.  
 And If ((LMEnd = 1 | 97) | LSpWwd = 2) // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

END LOOP

**Lcoh.** *Ever cohabited*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

If currently cohabiting, autofill as 'Yes'

**Text**

As you know some couples live together without actually getting married. Aside from any marriages or civil partnerships you have just told me about, have you ever lived with someone as a couple for three months or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

If (currently Cohabiting) Compute LCoh = 1;

Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**Lncoh.** *Number cohabiting partners*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In all, how many partners have you ever lived with for three months or more outside of marriage?

**Interviewer Instruction**

EXCLUDE MARRIAGE PARTNERS OR CIVIL PARTNERS  
 IF COHABITING INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER

**Use**

Ask LNCoh

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

## Cohabno. *Cohabitation number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute Cohabno = counter;

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

### Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

## Lcsbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you start living with your [first/second/third/fourth/fifth/sixth/seventh/eighth/ninth/current/last] partner?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LCsBM

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

### Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

## Lcsby4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask LCsBY4



**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module***In Loops**

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

**Universe**

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered****Lcsem.** *Month ceased cohabitation spell*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what month and year did you stop living with this partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LCsEM

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module***In Loops**

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

**Universe**

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

And If (not Current Spell Of Cohabitation) // Not current spell of cohabitation

## Lcsey4. *Year ceased cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask LCsEY4

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

### In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

### Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

And If (not Current Spell Of Cohabitation) // Not current spell of cohabitation

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

END LOOP

## Module *Fertility history module*

### Use

Use Fertilityhistory\_iemb1

## Fertility. *Time at start of fertility history module*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Development Notes

### Use

Compute FERTILITY = from System Clock;

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

## Fertintro. *Fertility intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Text

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

### Options

1	Continue
---	----------

### Use

Ask FertIntro

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

### Information Only

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

## Ladopt. *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LAdopt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If ( $N_{AdoptCh} = 0$ ) // Number of adoptive children from HH Grid is 0

## Lnadopt. *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

### Use

Ask LNAdopt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If ( $L_{Adopt} = 1$  |  $N_{AdoptCh} > 0$ ) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

## Adoptint. *Step/adoption preamble*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Text

I'd like to ask you about each adopted or step child in turn, starting with the eldest.

### Options

1	Continue
---	----------

### Use

Ask AdoptInt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If ( $L_{Adopt} = 1$  |  $N_{AdoptCh} > 0$ ) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

And If ( $(L_{Adopt} = 1$  |  $N_{AdoptCh} > 0)$  &  $LN_{Adopt} > 1$ ) // Has more than one step or adopted child in HH

### Information Only

I'd like to ask you about each adopted or step child in turn, starting with the eldest.

## Adoptno. *Person number of adopted child*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute Adoptno = person Number Of Next Adopted Child Reported In Household Grid;

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

### In Loops

'loop for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

### Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

## Lacbd. *Date of birth - step/adopted child*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your [eldest/next eldest] adopted or step-child's date of birth?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask LACBD

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

### In Loops

'loop for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

### Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

## Lacbm. *Month of birth - step/adopted child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask LACBM

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

**In Loops**

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

## Lacby4. *Year of birth - step/adopted child*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LACBY4

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

**In Loops**

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Lacsx. *Sex of step-adopted child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

**Options**

1	Boy
2	Girl

**Use**

Ask LACSx

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

**In Loops**

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

## Lascst. *Whether step or adopted*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Is [the/she/they] a step or adopted child?

**Options**

1	Step
2	Adopted

**Use**

Ask LASCst

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

**In Loops**

!loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

## Lacyb4. Year step/adopted child joined resp HH

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did [he/she] begin living with you?

**Use**

Ask LACYB4

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

**In Loops**

!loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Hard Check: If (LACYB4 < LACBY4) // Year child began living with respondent is prior to year of child's birth**

## Lacly. Step/adopted child still lives in resp HH

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does [he/she] still live with you?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Died

**Use**

Ask LACLv

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

**In Loops**

!loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

## Lacno. PNO of step/adopted child in HH

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH ADOPTED OR STEP CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

**Use**

Ask LACNo

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module***In Loops**

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh &gt; 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

And If (LACLv = 1) // Step/adopted child resident

## Lacal. Age of step/adopted child when last lived with resp

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What age was [the/she/they] when [the/she/they] last lived with you?

**Use**

Ask LACal

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module***In Loops**

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh &gt; 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

And If (LACLv = 2) // Step/adopted child not resident

## Lacyd4. Year of death - step/adopted child

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In which year did that happen?

**Use**

Ask LACyD4

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module***In Loops**

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh &gt; 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

And If (LACLv = 3) // Step/adopted child deceased

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered****Hard Check: If (LACyD4 < LACBY4) // Year child died is prior to year of child's birth**

END LOOP

## Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Have you ever `[fathered/had]` any children?

### Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LPrnt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (`NNatCh = 0`) // Number of biological children in HH is 0

## Lnprnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, how many biological children have you `[fathered/had]`?

### Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

### Use

Ask LNPrnt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (`LPrnt = 1 | NNatCh > 0`) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0

## Childint. *Biological child(ren) preamble*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Text

I'd like to ask you about each child, starting with your eldest child.

### Options

1	Continue
---	----------

### Use

Ask ChildInt

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

### Universe

If (`LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1`) // Parent of biological child

### Information Only

I'd like to ask you about each child, starting with your eldest child.



## Lchborn. *Where child born - biological*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which country was your `[eldest/next eldest]` child born?

### Options

1	In the UK
2	In your country of birth
3	In another country?

### Use

Ask LChBorn

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

### In Loops

'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

### Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Resp not born in the UK and came to the UK aged 16 or over

## Lchlv. *Child resident - biological*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is your `[eldest/next oldest]` child still living with you?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Died
4	Stillborn

### Use

Ask LChLv

### Modules

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

### In Loops

'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

### Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

## Lchyd4. *Year biological child left household/died*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In which year did that happen?

### Use

Ask LChyD4

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

**In Loops**

'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

**Universe**

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child  
 And If (LChLv = 3,4) // Child deceased or stillborn

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Lchsx. Sex of non-resident biological child

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

**Options**

1	Boy
2	Girl

**Use**

Ask LChSx

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

**In Loops**

'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

**Universe**

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child  
 And If (LChLv > 1) // Child non-resident, deceased or stillborn

## Lchdobd. Day of birth of non-resident biological child

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is/was [his/her/their] date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask LChDoBD

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

**In Loops**

'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

**Universe**

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child  
 And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident, or deceased

## Lchdobm. Month of birth of non-resident biological child

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**  
Ask LChDoBM

**Modules**  
Module Fertilityhistory\_jemb1. *Fertility history module*

**In Loops**  
'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

**Universe**  
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child  
And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident, or deceased

## Lchdoby. *Year of birth of non-resident biological child*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**  
BHPS  
**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER YEAR

**Use**  
Ask LChDoBY

**Modules**  
Module Fertilityhistory\_jemb1. *Fertility history module*

**In Loops**  
'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

**Universe**  
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child  
And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident, or deceased

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Lchal. *Age last lived with resp*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**  
BHPS  
**Text**  
What age was [he/she/they] last lived with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
IF CHILD HAS NEVER LIVED WITH RESPONDENT, ENTER 0

**Use**  
Ask LChal

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

**In Loops**

'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

**Universe**

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child  
 And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident, or deceased  
 And If (LChLv <> 4) // Child not stillborn

END LOOP

## Lchmor. *Likely resp will have more children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you think you will have [any more/any] children?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	Self/partner currently pregnant
3	No

**Use**

Ask LChMor

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.sex = 1 & HHGRID.DVage In 15-64) | (HHGRID.sex = 2 & HHGRID.DVage In 15-45)) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45

## Lchmorn. *No. more children resp likely to have*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How [many more/many] children do you think you will have?

**Use**

Ask LChMorN

**Modules**

Module Fertilityhistory\_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**

If ((HHGRID.sex = 1 & HHGRID.DVage In 15-64) | (HHGRID.sex = 2 & HHGRID.DVage In 15-45)) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45  
 And If (LChMor = 1) // Likely resp will have more children

## Module Own First Job module

**Use**

Use Ownfirstjob\_iemb1

## J1none. *Still in full-time education / never had a job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

**Text**

Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

**Options**

1	SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education
2	Never had a paid job
3	Had a paid job

**Use**

Ask J1NONE

**Modules**Module Ownfirstjob\_iemb1. *Own First Job module***Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat &lt;&gt; 1|2) // Current economic activity is not employed or self-employed

## J1soc00. *First job (SOC) after leaving school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**What was **your own** first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

**Use**

Ask J1SOC00

**Modules**Module Ownfirstjob\_iemb1. *Own First Job module***Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed

## J1ukjob. *First job in the UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was this job in the UK?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask J1UKJob

**Modules**Module Ownfirstjob\_iemb1. *Own First Job module***Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Was not born in the UK and came to the UK aged 16 or over

## J1cojob. *Country of first job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which country was this job?

**Options**

1	Your country of birth
2	Another country?

**Use**

Ask J1CoJob

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob\_iemb1. *Own First Job module*

**Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed  
 And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Was not born in the UK and came to the UK aged 16 or over  
 And If (J1UKJob = 2) // First job was not in the UK

## J1semp. *Employee or self-employed: First job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

**Options**

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

**Use**

Ask J1SEMP

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob\_iemb1. *Own First Job module*

**Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed

## J1boss. *Hired employees: First job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have employees?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask J1BOSS

**Modules**Module Ownfirstjob\_iemb1. *Own First Job module***Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed  
 And If (J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed

## J1mngr. Managerial duties: first job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

**Options**

1	Manager
2	Foreman/Supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

**Use**

Ask J1MNGR

**Modules**Module Ownfirstjob\_iemb1. *Own First Job module***Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed  
 And If (J1SEMP = 1) // first job was employed

## J1joboth. Last job before moving to the UK

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Now thinking about the last job you did before you moved to the UK in [YR2UK4], please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN JOB NAME OR TITLE

**Use**

Ask J1Joboth

**Modules**Module Ownfirstjob\_iemb1. *Own First Job module***Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed  
 And If (J1UKJob = 2) // First job was not in the UK

## J1soc00uk. First job (SOC) since coming to UK

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if never worked in the UK.

**Text**

And now thinking about your first job in the UK, please tell me the job title and describe the work you did when you first came to the UK in [YR2UK4].

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

**Use**

Ask J1Soc00UK

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob\_iemb1. *Own First Job module*

**Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed  
 And If (J1UKJob = 2) // First job was not in the UK  
 And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.ukborn = 5) // Was not born in the UK

## Module *Current Employment module*

**Use**

Use Currentemployment\_iemb1

**Jbhas.** *Did paid work last week*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, did you do any paid work **last week** - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBHAS

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

**Jboff.** *No work last week but has paid job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

**Use**

Ask JBOFF

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week



## Jboffy. Reason off work last week

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

### Options

1	Maternity/Paternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

### Use

Ask JBOFFY

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If (JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

## Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

### Use

Ask JBTERM1

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

## Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

**Use**

Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

## Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

**Text**

What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

**Use**

Ask JBSIC07

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

## Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

What was your main job last week? Please tell me the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS.

**Use**

Ask JBSOC00

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

## Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

**Use**

Ask JBSEMP

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

## Jbbgdat. *Date started current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Text**

And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR

IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

**Use**

Ask JBBGDat

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

**Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Respondent aged under 14 when started job**

**Hard Check: If (JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // Job start date is after date of interview**

## Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

**Use**

Ask JBBGD

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

## Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JBBGM

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job  
 And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

**Jbbgy.** *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

**Use**

Ask JBBGY

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job  
 And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Hard Check:** If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // The respondent started this job prior to the age of 14

**Module Employees module**

**Use**

Use Employees\_iemb1

**Jbmngr.** *Managerial duties: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

**Options**

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

**Use**

Ask JbMngr

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

**Jbsize.** *No. employed at workplace: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people are employed at the place where you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Don't know but fewer than 25
11	Don't know but 25 or more

**Use**

Ask JbSize

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

**Jbsect.** *Private company*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

IHS

**Text**

Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

**Options**

1	Private firm or business, a limited company
2	Other type of organisation

**Use**

Ask JbSect

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Jbsectpub. *Non-private organisation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

IHS

### Text

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A public limited company (check it is not a private firm or business as at JbSect)
2	A nationalised industry/state corporation
3	Central government or civil service
4	Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5	A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6	A health authority or NHS trust
7	A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8	The armed forces
9	Some other kind of organisation

### Use

Ask JbSectPub

### Modules

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
And If (JbSect = 2) //Work for a non-private organisation

## Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
1	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Allow fractional hours

### Text

Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

### Use

Ask JbHrs

### Modules

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

**Soft Check: If (JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week**

## Jbot. *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS  
IF NONE CODE 0

**Use**

Ask JbOt

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

**Soft Check: If (JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week**

**Jbotpd.** *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS  
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0

**Use**

Ask JbOtPd

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
And If (JbOt > 0) //Usually work overtime

**Jbpl.** *Work location*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	At home
2	At your employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS: Other

**Use**

Ask JbPl

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Paygl. *Gross pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
 ENTER TO NEAREST POUND  
 RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE

### Use

Ask PayGL

### Modules

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How long a period did that cover?

### Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
6	Two calendar months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

### Use

Ask PayGWC

### Modules

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
 And If (PayGL = 1..9999997) //Gross pay at last payment provided

**Soft Check: If (Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year) // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more**

## Paynl. *Take home pay at last payment*



Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND  
 IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0  
 IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
 RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLLIP IF POSSIBLE

**Use**

Ask PayNL

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
 And If (PayGL <> REF) //Gross pay at last payment is not refused

**Paynwc.** *Pay period: take home pay*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How long a period did that cover?

**Options**

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
6	Two calendar months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PayNWC

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
 And If (PayGL <> REF) //Gross pay at last payment is not refused  
 And If (PayNL = 1..9999997) //Take home pay at last payment provided

**Hard Check: If (PAYNL > PAYGL) // Net pay is greater than gross pay**

**Text**

Net pay can't be greater than gross pay. Please revise.

**Hard Check: If (PAYNL = PAYGL) // Net pay is same as gross pay**

**Text**

Net pay seems to be the same as gross pay. If indeed there are no deductions, enter 0.

**Soft Check: If (PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL)) // Net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay**

**Text**

There is a big difference between net and gross pay. Please check.

## Payusl. *Last take home pay the usual amount*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Your take home pay last time was £  $\text{PAYNL}$  {if PAYNL greater than 0} /  $\text{PAYGL}$  {if PAYNL = 0}. Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PayUSL

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

## Payu. *Usual pay*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much are you usually paid?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

**Use**

Ask PayU

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received

## Payuwc. *Pay period: usual pay*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How long a period did that cover?

**Options**

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
6	Two calendar months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PayUWC

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
 And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided  
 And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received  
 And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, don't know or refused

**Payug.** Usual pay: gross/net of deductions

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

**Options**

1	Before deductions
2	After deductions
3	No deductions

**Use**

Ask PayUG

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
 And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided  
 And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received  
 And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, don't know or refused

**Paytyp.** Salaried or paid by the hour

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

#### Options

1	Salaried
2	Basic salary plus commission
3	Paid by the hour
97	Other

#### Use

Ask PayTyp

#### Modules

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

#### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Pvtpay. Additional pay for extra hours

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes/depends

#### Use

Ask PVTPay

#### Modules

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

#### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly

## Extnsa. Additional pay for extra hours: amount given

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

#### Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount/varies

#### Use

Ask ExtNsa

#### Modules

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

#### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly  
And If (PVTPay = 1) //Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

## Extrate. *Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS  
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**

Ask ExtrRate

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly  
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked  
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

**Soft Check:** If (Extrate < 5.52 Or ExtrRate > 50.00) // Additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

## Extrest. *Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

**Options**

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

**Use**

Ask ExtRest

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly  
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked  
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked  
And If (Extrate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided

## Basnsa. *Basic pay: amount given*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies

**Use**

Ask BasNsa

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour

## Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS  
 ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**

Ask BasRate

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour  
 And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour

**Soft Check: If (BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // Basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00**

## Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

**Options**

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

**Use**

Ask BasRest

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour  
 And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour  
 And If (BasRate > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided

## Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

### Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies
2	No paid overtime

### Use

Ask OvtNsa

### Modules

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour  
 And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused

## Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME  
 ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

### Use

Ask OvtRate

### Modules

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour  
 And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused  
 And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

**Soft Check:** If (OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00) // Overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

## Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

**Options**

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

**Use**

Ask OvtRest

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
 And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour  
 And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused  
 And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided  
 And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

**Jbttwt.** *Minutes spent travelling to work*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY  
 IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES  
 IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0

**Use**

Ask JbTTWT

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
 And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

**Soft Check: If (JBTTWT >=70 Mins) // Minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more**

**Worktrav.** *Mode of transport for journey to work*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE  
 IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab



6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway <small>(if region = England/Scotland/Wales)</small>
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

**Use**

Ask WorkTrav

**Modules**

Module Employees\_iemb1. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee  
 And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) //works somewhere other than at home

## Module Self employment module

**Use**

Use Selfemployment\_iemb1

**Jsboss.** *S/emp: hires employees*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any employees?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JSBOSS

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) //Self-employed

**Jssize.** *S/emp: number of employees*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people do you employ?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999

9	1000 or more
10	Don't know but fewer than 25
11	Don't know but 25 or more

**Use**

Ask JSSIZE

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Have employees

**Jshrs.** *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE  
 WRITE IN HOURS  
 ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

**Use**

Ask JSHRS

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

**Soft Check: If (JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50**

**Jstypeb.** *S/emp: nature of employment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of these best describes your employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for myself
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

**Use**

Ask JSTYPEB

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jsaccs. *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Not yet but will be

### Use

Ask JSACCS

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jspart. *S/emp: own account or partnership*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

### Options

1	Own account (sole owner)
2	In partnership

### Use

Ask JSPART

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT  
PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May

6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JSPRBM

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING YEAR****Use**

Ask JSPRBY4

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Jsprem. *S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH****Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JSPREM

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprey4. *S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

**Use**

Ask JSPREY4

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

**Hard Check: If (Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began) // month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began**

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
 WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask JSPRF

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

**Options**

1	Profit/earnings
2	Loss

**Use**

Ask JSPRLS

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
```

**Jsprtx.** *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

**Use**

Ask JSPRTX

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings
```

**Jsprni.** *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

**Use**

Ask JSPRNI

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings
```

**Jsworkac.** *Work account*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

Do you have separate bank or building society accounts for your work and your private finances?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JSWORKAC

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.

## Jsownsum. *Draw money for non-business*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FRS adapted

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard should appear like this:

**Money from the work account:**

- used for payments to yourself and any other personal spending
- used to pay domestic bills (including standing orders)
- transferred to a private account
- used for any other non-business use?

**Text**

Do you draw money from your work account for any non-business purposes, such as any of these?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE "YES" IF ANY APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JSOWNSUM

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.  
 And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances

## Jsownamt. *Non-business amount per month*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FRS adapted

**Text**

Thinking of the last 12 months, on average how much have you taken **EACH MONTH** for these non-business purposes?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AMOUNT

**Use**

Ask JSOWNAMT

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.  
 And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances  
 And If (JSOWNSUM = 1) // If draws from work account for non-business purposes

## Jsownoth. *Other non-business income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FRS

### Text

Apart from any drawings from the bank/building society, do you receive any other income from this job/business, for personal use?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JSOWNOTH

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.  
 And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances  
 And If (JSOWNSUM = 1) // If draws from work account for non-business purposes

## Jsowotam. *Non-business average amount*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FRS

### Text

On average, how much is that each month?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AMOUNT

### Use

Ask JSOWOTAM

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.  
 And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances  
 And If (JSOWNSUM = 1) // If draws from work account for non-business purposes  
 And If (JSOWNOTH = 1) // If receives other non-business income

## Jspayu. *Average income from job/business*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from



this job/business over the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**

Ask JSPAYU

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared or has no separate work and private bank account or has a private work or bank account but does not pay themselves from it, including don't know or refusals.

## Jspayw. Job/business income: pay period (weeks)

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Was that weekly or monthly income?

**Options**

1	Weekly income
2	Monthly income
97	Other

**Use**

Ask JSPAYW

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared or has no separate work and private bank account or has a private work or bank account but does not pay themselves from it, including don't know or refusals.  
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused

## Jspytx. Job/business income: whether before tax

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

**Use**

Ask JSPYTX

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared or has no separate work and private bank account or has a private work or bank account but does not pay themselves from it, including don't know or refusals.  
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused

## Jspyni. *Job/business income: whether before NI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

### Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

### Use

ASK JSPYNI

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

### Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed
And If ( (JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM =
2|DK|REF)) ) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared or has no separate work and private bank account or
has a private work or bank account but does not pay themselves from it, including don't know or refusals.
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused
```

## Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Where do you mainly work? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	At home
2	From your own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
6	Driving or travelling around
97	Or from some other place?

### Use

ASK JSPL

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

### Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed
```

## Jsttw. *S/emp: commuting time provided*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

**Options**

1	Write in number of minutes
2	Doesn't apply

**Use**

Ask JSTTWT

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed  
 And If ( JSPL > 2 ) // Work somewhere other than at home

## Jsttwtb. *S/emp: commuting time*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE  
 WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

**Use**

Ask JSTTWB

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed  
 And If ( JSPL > 2 ) // Work somewhere other than at home  
 And If ( JSTTWT = 1 ) // Time taken to get to work is provided

**Soft Check: If ( JSTTWB > = 70 ) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work**

## Jsworktrav. *S/emp: mode of transport to work*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE  
 IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	<input type="text"/> Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway <small>{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}</small>
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

**Use**

Ask JSWorkTrav

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed
And If ( JSPL > 2 ) // Work somewhere other than at home
```

## Module *Non Employment module*

**Use**

Use Nonemployment\_iemb1

### Julk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JULK4WK

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
```

### Julkjb. *Would like a regular paid job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JULKJB

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If ( JULK4WK = 2 ) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks
```

### Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JUBGN

**Modules**

Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
 And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Would like a regular paid job

## JulK4x. *Active steps to find work*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work? Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Applied directly to an employer
2	Studied or replied to advertisements
3	Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4	Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5	Asked friends or contacts
6	Taken steps to start your own business
96	Or none of these steps?

**Use**

Ask JULK4X

**Modules**

Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
 And If (JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

## Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Notes**

1 = Yes, 2 = No

**Use**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1/2) Compute JBHAD = 1;  
 Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3) Compute JBHAD = 1;  
 Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 1/2) Compute JBHAD = 2;

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

**Jlendm.** *Month left last job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN MONTH

IF CANT REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JLEndM

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If ( JBHAD = 1 ) // Ever had paid employment

**Jlendy.** *Year left last job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN YEAR

IF CANT REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

**Use**

Ask JLEndY

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If ( JBHAD = 1 ) // Ever had paid employment

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Jlsic07. Industry (SIC07) of last job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.  
DESCRIBE FULLY

### Use

Ask JLSIC07

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was your job?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE  
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS.

### Use

Ask JLSOC00

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask JLSEMP

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

**Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
 And If ( JBHAD = 1 ) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlboss. *Hired employees, last job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have any employees?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JLBOS

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
 And If ( JBHAD = 1 ) // Ever had paid employment  
 And If ( JLSEMP = 2 ) // Was self-employed during last job

## Jlmngr. *Managerial duties, last job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

**Options**

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

**Use**

Ask JLMNGR

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
 And If ( JBHAD = 1 ) // Ever had paid employment  
 And If ( JLSEMP = 1 ) // Was an employee during last job

## Jlsize. *Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people did you employ? {if JLBOS = 1} / were employed at the place where you worked? {if JLSEMP = 1}



**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Don't know but fewer than 25
11	Don't know but 25 or more

**Use**

Ask JLSIZE

**Modules**

Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1)) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees

**Eprosh.** *Chance starting work within 12 months*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely?

**Use**

Ask EPROSH

**Modules**

Module Nonemployment\_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

**Module Second jobs module**

**Use**

Use Secondjobs\_iemb1

**Secjob.** *Time at start of second jobs module*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Development Notes****Use**

Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Secondjobs\_iemb1. *Second jobs module*

**J2has.** *Has a second job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask J2HAS

**Modules**

Module Secondjobs\_iemb1. *Second jobs module*

**J2soc00.** *Occupation (SOC2000), second job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE  
ENTER JOB TITLE

**Use**

Ask J2SOC00

**Modules**

Module Secondjobs\_iemb1. *Second jobs module*

**Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**J2semp.** *Employee or self employed, second job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

**Use**

Ask J2SEMP

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_iemb1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**J2hrs.** *No. of hours worked per month, second job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

**Interviewer Instruction**IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE  
WRITE IN HOURS**Use**

Ask J2HRS

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_iemb1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**Soft Check:** If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100**J2pay.** *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

**Interviewer Instruction**IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED  
ENTER TO NEAREST £**Use**

Ask J2PAY

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_iemb1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**Soft Check:** If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400

## Module *Childcare Module*

**Use**

Use Childcare\_iemb1

**Ccare.** *Uses childcare*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from FACS

**Text**

Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CCare

**Modules**

Module Childcare\_iemb1. *Childcare Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

## Ccwork. *Other arrangements for child whilst working*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from FACS

**Text**

Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

**Options**

1	Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2	Old enough to look after themselves
3	I only work during school hours
4	I work at home
5	Other type of arrangement

**Use**

Ask CCWork

**Modules**

Module Childcare\_iemb1. *Childcare Module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job

## Module *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Use**

Use Benefits\_iemb1

## Intbenefit. *Benefit module intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

**Options**

1	ENTER TO CONTINUE
---	-------------------

**Use**

Ask IntBenefit

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benbase. *Income: Receives core benefits*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

First, are you currently receiving any of these payments  either just yourself or jointly *{if hysize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Income Support
2	Job Seeker's Allowance
3	Child Benefit
4	Universal Credit
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenBase

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are you receiving Child Tax Credit  either just yourself or jointly *{if hysize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask BenCTC

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If (BenBase = 3 & BenBase <> 4) // Receives child benefit but does not receives Universal Credit

## Benpen. *Income: Pensions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Are you receiving any of these types of payments ,either just yourself or jointly  $\{if\ hsize > 1 \ \& \ (livesp = 1 \ or \ livewith = 1)\}$ ]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2	A pension from a previous employer
3	A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4	Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5	Private Pension or Annuity
6	Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7	Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8	War Disablement Pension
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenPen

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NISERPS

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If ( BenPen = 1 ) //Receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

## Bendis. *Income: Disability benefits*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Are you currently receiving any of these payments ,either just yourself or jointly  $\{if\ hsize > 1 \ \& \ (livesp = 1 \ or \ livewith = 1)\}$ ]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Incapacity Benefit
2	Employment and Support Allowance

3	Severe Disablement Allowance
4	Carer's Allowance
5	Disability Living Allowance
12	Personal Independence Payments
7	Attendance Allowance
8	Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit
10	Sickness and Accident Insurance
97	Any other disability related benefit or payment
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenDis

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_jemb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benesa. *Employment and Support Allowance: Work-Related Activity Group or Support Group*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you know whether the Employment and Support Allowance is in the...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Work-Related Activity Group
2	Support Group?
3	SPONTANEOUS: Not sure/Don't know

**Use**

Ask BenESA

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_jemb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If (BenDis = 2) // *Receives employment and support allowance*

## Othben. *Other benefits or credits*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

Please make four (4) different showcards for use at this question and indicate to interviewers to use the appropriate card depending on circumstances: Version A (England/Scotland/Wales & BenBase = 4) contains codes 1-4, 6, 97 and 96; Version B (England/Scotland/Wales & BenBase <> 4) contains codes 1-6, 8, 97 and 96; Version C (Northern Ireland & BenBase = 4) contains codes 1-4, 7, 97 and 96; Version D (Northern Ireland & BenBase <> 4) contains codes 1-5, 7, 9, 97 and 96.

**Text**

Are you currently receiving any of these payments  either just yourself or jointly  {if hysize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}?]

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Foster Allowance
2	Maternity Allowance
3	In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
4	Return to Work Credit
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Working Tax Credit <input type="checkbox"/> {if BenBase <> 4}

6	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax Reduction <i>{if region = 1 2 3}</i>
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Rate Rebate <i>{if region = 4}</i>
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Housing Benefit <i>{if (region = 1 2 3) &amp; BenBase &lt;&gt; 4}</i>
9	<input type="checkbox"/> Rent Rebate <i>{if region = 4 &amp; BenBase &lt;&gt; 4}</i>
97	Any other state benefit or credit
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask OthBen

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_1emb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments  either just yourself or jointly *{if hssize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

2	Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3	Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4	Maintenance or Alimony
5	Payments from a family member not living with you
6	Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7	Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
97	Or any other regular payment
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenSta

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_1emb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Ficode. *Income receipt code*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Scripting Notes**

Compute FICODE as follows

- 1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A Pension from a previous employer
- 3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 A Private Pension/Annuity
- 5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
- 7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
- 8 Severe Disablement Allowance
- 9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
- 10 Disability Living Allowance
- 11 Attendance Allowance
- 12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
- 13 War Disablement Pension
- 14 Incapacity Benefit
- 15 Income Support
- 16 Job Seeker's Allowance
- 18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)



- 19 Child Tax Credit
- 20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
- 21 Maternity Allowance
- 22 Housing Benefit
- 23 Council Tax Benefit
- 24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan)
- 25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
- 26 Maintenance or Alimony
- 27 Payments from a family member not living here
- 28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
- 29 Rent from any other property
- 30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
- 31 Rent Rebate
- 32 Rate Rebate
- 33 Employment and Support Allowance
- 34 Return to Work Credit
- 35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
- 36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
- 37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
- 38 Any other regular payment
- 39 Any other state benefit
- 40 Universal Credit
- 41 Personal Independence Payments
- 98 DON'T KNOW
- 99 REFUSED

**Use**

Compute FICODE = income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Fiseq. *Income receipt sequence number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute FISEQ = sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Scripting Note**

Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

## Frval. *Last amount received*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
 IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

**Use**

Ask FRVAL

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

!\_oop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

## Frwc. *Period covered by last amount received*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What period did that cover?

**Options**

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

ASK FRWC

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

!loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**

IF (FRVAL > 0) // Amount received stated

**Frjt.** *Last payment: Sole or joint recipient*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

**Options**

1	Sole
2	Joint

**Use**

ASK FRJT

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

!loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Frjtpn.** *PNO of joint recipient*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

With whom do you receive [FICODE]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD SELECT "NON-HOUSEHOLD MEMBER"

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

ASK FRJTPN

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_1emb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

!loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**

IF (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else

**Fitax.** *Pre/post tax income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was this amount received before tax was owed or after tax was paid?

**Options**

1	Before tax
2	After tax

**Use**

ASK FITAX

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_1emb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

!loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**

IF (FICODE IN 2, 3, 4) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer or a private pension/annuity

**Fraddl.** *Received additional payment from source*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

**Text**

And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FRADDL

**Modules**Module Benefits\_iemb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***In Loops**

'loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**

IF ( FICCODE IN 2 , 3 , 4 , 24 , 25 , 26 , 27 , 28 , 29 , 30 , 35 , 38 , 39 ) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit

END LOOP

## Module *Household Finances module*

**Use**

Use Householdfinances\_iemb1

### Fiyrdia. *Amount received in interest/dividends*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any savings and investments you may have?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask FIYRDIA

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_iemb1. *Household Finances module*

### Fiyrdb1. *Over 500 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB1

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_iemb1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If ( FIYRDIA = DK ) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

## Fiyldb2. *Over 1000 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB2

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_jemb1. *Household Finances module*

### Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

## Fiyldb3. *Over 5000 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

to £ 5000 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB3

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_jemb1. *Household Finances module*

### Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

## Fiyldb5. *Over 10000 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

to £ 10000 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB5

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_jemb1. *Household Finances module*

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

## Fiyrdb4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

to £ 2500 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB4

**Modules**

Module Householdfinances\_jemb1. *Household Finances module*

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

## Fiyrdb6. Over 100 in interest/dividends

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB6

**Modules**

Module Householdfinances\_jemb1. *Household Finances module*

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

## Finnow. Subjective financial situation - current

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Living comfortably
2	Doing alright
3	Just about getting by
4	Finding it quite difficult
5	or finding it very difficult?

**Use**

Ask FinNow

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_iemb1. *Household Finances module***Finfut.** *Subjective financial situation - future*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially **a year from now**, will you be...**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Better off
2	Worse off than you are now
3	or about the same?

**Use**

Ask FinFut

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_iemb1. *Household Finances module***Module CASI Start module****Use**

Use Casistart\_iemb1

**Scac.** *Self-completion accepted*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Scripting Notes**

Do not allow 'Don't know' at this question.

**Text**

I now have some questions for you to answer yourself on the computer.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE: HAS THE R ACCEPTED THE SELF-COMPLETION?

**Options**

1	Accepted as self-completion
2	Accepted self-completion but interviewer to complete due to reading/sight problems etc.
3	Accepted self-completion but interviewer/someone else to help translate due to language problems
4	Refused self-completion
5	Not able to do self-completion

**Use**

Ask SCAC

**Modules**

## Scrf. *Self-completion refused*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

MCS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT REFUSED

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Didn't like computer
2	Child crying/needed attention etc.
3	Worried about confidentiality
4	Concerned because someone else was present
5	Couldn't be bothered
6	Interview taking too long/ran out of time
97	Other

### Use

Ask SCRF

### Modules

Module Casistart\_iemb1. CASI Start module

### Universe

If ( SCAC = 4 ) // If R refused self-completion

## Scrx. *Other reason SC refused*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

MCS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER REASON R REFUSED SELF-COMPLETION

### Use

Ask SCRX

### Modules

Module Casistart\_iemb1. CASI Start module

### Universe

If ( SCAC = 4 ) // If R refused self-completion

And If ( SCRF = 97 ) // If Other reason R refused self-completion

## Scun. *Reason unable to complete*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

MCS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Eyesight problems
---	-------------------



2	Reading/literacy problems
3	Language problems
97	Other

**Use**

Ask SCUN

**Modules**Module Casistart\_iemb1. *CASI Start module***Universe**

If ( SCAC = 5 ) // If R not able to do self-completion

**Scux.** *Other reason Resp unable*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER REASON RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

**Use**

Ask SCUX

**Modules**Module Casistart\_iemb1. *CASI Start module***Universe**

If ( SCAC = 5 ) // If R not able to do self-completion

And If ( SCUN = 97 ) // If other reason R unable to do self-completion

## Module Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Use**

Use Scasf12\_iemb1

**Scsf1.** *General health*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

In general, would you say your health is...

**Options**

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

**Use**

Ask SCSF1

**Modules**Module Scasf12\_iemb1. *Self-Completion SF12 Module***Universe**

If ( CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3 ) // Has agreed to self-completion

## Module Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Use**

Use Scaghq\_iemb1

**Scghqa.** GHQ: concentration

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

The next questions are about how you have been feeling over the last few weeks.

Have you recently been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

**Options**

1	Better than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less than usual
4	Much less than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQA

**Modules**Module Scaghq\_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

**Scghqb.** GHQ: loss of sleep

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently lost much sleep over worry?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQB

**Modules**Module Scaghq\_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

**Scghqc.** GHQ: playing a useful role

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

**Options**

1	More so than usual
---	--------------------

2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQC

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqd. *GHQ: capable of making decisions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently felt capable of making decisions about things?

**Options**

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less capable

**Use**

Ask SCGHQD

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqe. *GHQ: constantly under strain*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently felt constantly under strain?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQE

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqf. *GHQ: problem overcoming difficulties*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQF

**Modules**Module Scaghq\_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqg. *GHQ: enjoy day-to-day activities*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

**Options**

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQG

**Modules**Module Scaghq\_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqh. *GHQ: ability to face problems*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently been able to face up to problems?

**Options**

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less able than usual
4	Much less able

**Use**

Ask SCGHQH

**Modules**Module Scaghq\_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqi. GHQ: unhappy or depressed

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

Have you recently been feeling unhappy or depressed?

### Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQI

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

### Universe

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqj. GHQ: losing confidence

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

Have you recently been losing confidence in yourself?

### Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

### Use

Ask SCGHQJ

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

### Universe

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

## Scghqk. GHQ: believe worthless

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

Have you recently been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

### Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQK

**Modules**Module Scaghq\_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

## Scghql. GHQ: general happiness

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

**Options**

1	More so than usual
2	About the same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

**Use**

Ask SCGHQL

**Modules**Module Scaghq\_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

## Module Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Use**

Use Scalat\_iemb1

## Ncrr13. Non co-resident relationship

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you have a spouse (i.e. husband or wife) or a partner who is not living in the UK with you?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NCRR13

**Modules**Module Scalat\_iemb1. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion  
 And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple

## Ncrr14. *Where partner lives*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which country does your partner live?

### Options

1	In the UK
2	<input type="text"/> In your country of birth <small>{if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5}</small>
3	In another country?

### Use

Ask NCRR14

### Modules

Module Scalat\_iemb1. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

```
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion
And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household
and is not living with someone in household as a couple
And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH
```

## Ncrr9. *Frequency of seeing partner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA

### Text

How often do you see him/her? Please do not include seeing him/her via Skype or webcam.

### Options

1	Daily
2	Several times per week
3	At least once per week
4	Several times per month
5	At least once per month
6	Less often?

### Use

Ask NCRR9

### Modules

Module Scalat\_iemb1. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

```
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion
And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household
and is not living with someone in household as a couple
And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH
```

## Ncrr15. *Frequency of other contact with partner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email, letter or Skype/webcam with him/her?

### Options

1	Daily
2	Several times per week
3	At least once per week
4	Several times per month
5	At least once per month
6	Less often?

**Use**

Ask NCRR15

**Modules**Module Scalat\_je mb1. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion  
 And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household  
 and is not living with someone in household as a couple  
 And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr11. Intention to live together within 3 years

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

HILDA

**Text**

Do you intend to start living with your current partner during the next three years?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NCRR11

**Modules**Module Scalat\_je mb1. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion  
 And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household  
 and is not living with someone in household as a couple  
 And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr16. Country intend to live in

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which country do you intend to live with your partner?

**Options**

1	In the UK
2	In the country where your partner is living
3	In another country?

**Use**

Ask NCRR16

**Modules**Module Scalat\_je mb1. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion  
 And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household  
 and is not living with someone in household as a couple  
 And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH  
 And If ((NCRR14 = 2 | 3) & NCRR11 = 1) // Partner lives outside the UK and intends to start living with partner within next 3



years

## Module *CASI End module*

### Use

Use Casiend\_iemb1

**Casiend.** *Self-completion ending*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Thank you. Please now return the laptop to the Interviewer

### Options

1	INTERVIEWER: Continue
---	-----------------------

### Use

Ask CASIEND

### Modules

Module Casiend\_iemb1. *CASI End module*

**Casiintno.** *Self-completion interviewer number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YOUR INTERVIEWER NUMBER TO CONTINUE

### Use

Ask CASIINTNO

### Modules

Module Casiend\_iemb1. *CASI End module*

## Module *Contact details module*

### Use

Use Contactdetails\_iemb1

**Intcontact.** *Contact details intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Text

Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change. We would like to contact you again in about a years time and we may also contact you to make sure you were satisfied with the way the interview was conducted.

### Options

1	Continue
---	----------

### Use

Ask IntContact

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module***Rhland.** *Home landline phone number*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a home landline.

**Text**

Could I please have your home landline number?

**Interviewer Instruction**

USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

**Use**

Ask RHLand

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module***Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format****Rphmob.** *Mobile phone number*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a personal mobile phone.

**Text**

And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**

USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

**Use**

Ask RPHMOB

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module***Universe**

IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1) // has a personal mobile phone

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format****Rphwrk.** *Work phone number*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a work phone.

**Text**

Can I have a work phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**

USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

**Use**

Ask RPHWRK

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

## Hasemail.

*Has e-mail*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In the future it may be possible to complete your Understanding Society interview on-line. To do this, we would need your email address so that we can send you a unique link to the survey. We would also like to use your email address to keep in touch with you. What is your email address?

**Options**

1	Record e-mail address
2	Respondent has no e-mail address

**Use**

Ask HasEmail

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module*

## Emailent.

*Email entry pre-amble*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE GIVE THE LAPTOP TO THE RESPONDENT TO ENTER THEIR E-MAIL ADDRESS.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask EMAILENT

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module***Universe**

If (HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address

## Remail.

*E-mail address*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Display Notes**

Please display radio button with the words 'I do not have an email address' underneath the text box.

**Text**

Please enter your e-mail address here.

**Use**

Ask REMAIL

**Modules**

Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module*

**Universe**

If (HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address

**Hard Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format**

**Scripting Notes**

Script should go back to REMAIL to allow re-entry of email address

**Text**

Email addresses must contain one '@' symbol and at least one '.' (dot). Please press 'GO TO' to correct your e-mail address.

**Remail2.** *E-mail address second entry*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Display Notes**

Please display radio button with the words 'I do not have an email address' underneath the text box.

**Text**

Please re-enter your e-mail address.

**Use**

Ask REMAIL2

**Modules**

Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module*

**Universe**

If (HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address

**Hard Check: If (REMAIL <> REMAIL2) // Email addresses do not match**

**Scripting Notes**

Return to 'REMAIL' if double entry of e-mail address does not match

**Text**

The two addresses entered do not match. Please ensure that you have entered the correct details in both boxes.

**Hasemail2.** *Has other e-mail*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you have any other email addresses such as work, college or personal ones that we could take?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HasEmail2

**Modules**

Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module*

**Universe**

If (REMAIL <> MIS & REMAIL2 <> MIS) // Email address has been provided

**Othemail.** *Other e-mail address*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Display Notes**

Please display radio button with the words 'I do not have an email address' underneath the text box for web mode.

**Text**

Please enter your other e-mail address here.

**Use**

Ask OTHEMAIL

**Modules**

Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module*

**Universe**

If (REMAIL <> MIS & REMAIL2 <> MIS) // Email address has been provided  
 And If (HasEmail2 = 1) // Has another e-mail address

**Hard Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format**

**Scripting Notes**

Script should go back to OTHEMAIL to allow re-entry of email address

**Text**

Email addresses must contain one '@' symbol and at least one '.' (dot). Please press 'GO TO' to correct your e-mail address.

## Othemail2. *Other e-mail address second entry*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Display Notes**

Please display radio button with the words 'I do not have an email address' underneath the text box for web mode.

**Text**

Please re-enter your other e-mail address.

**Use**

Ask OTHEMAIL2

**Modules**

Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module*

**Universe**

If (REMAIL <> MIS & REMAIL2 <> MIS) // Email address has been provided  
 And If (HasEmail2 = 1) // Has another e-mail address

**Hard Check: If (OTHEMAIL <> OTHEMAIL2) // Email addresses do not match**

**Scripting Notes**

Return to 'OTHEMAIL' if double entry of e-mail address does not match

**Text**

The two addresses entered do not match. Please ensure that you have entered the correct details in both boxes.

## Remailend. *Email second entry interviewer number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Thank you! Please return the laptop to the interviewer.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER INTERVIEWER SERIAL NUMBER TO CONTINUE.

**Use**

Ask REMAILEND

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
If (REMAIL <> MIS & REMAIL2 <> MIS) // Email address has been provided
And If ((REMAIL2 <> MIS & (REMAIL = REMAIL2)) & (OTHEMAIL2 <> MIS & (OTHEMAIL = OTHEMAIL2))) //
Second email entry not missing and first email entry matches second email entry AND Second other email entry not missing and first other email
entry matches second other email entry
```

## Soccont. *Consent to contact via social media*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

May we send you a message through any social networking web site such as Facebook or LinkedIn if we are unable to reach you through mail, telephone or regular e-mail?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	I don't have any social networking accounts

**Use**

Ask SOCCONT

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module*

## Othcont. *Other contact details provided*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask OthCont

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module*

## Rcotherd. *Other contact details*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What are the details for this other type of contact?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask RCOtherD

**Modules**

Module Contactdetails\_iemb1. *Contact details module*

**Universe**

If (OthCont = 1) // Has other contact details to give

## Module *Stable contact details module*

**Use**

Use Stablecontact\_iemb1

### Ctcons. *Is there a stable contact*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Sometimes people move homes and forget to let us know. It's really helpful to have the contact details of someone such as a relative or friend who would be able to let us know how to contact you. So it would be great if you could give us a phone number or email address of someone who could simply put us back in touch with you.

**Interviewer Instruction**

USE IF NECESSARY TO REASSURE RESPONDENT:

THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THEY DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED SECURELY.

THE ONLY QUESTION WE WILL ASK THE PERSON YOU NOMINATE IS HOW TO CONTACT YOU SO THAT YOU CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF OUR SURVEY.

**Options**

1	Continue
94	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview
95	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused

**Use**

Ask CTCONS

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

### Ctname. *Stable contact name*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is your contact's name and title?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

**Use**

Ask CTNAME

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

### Ctadd1. *Stable contact address line 1*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

**Use**

Ask CTADD1

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

## Ctadd2. *Stable contact address line 2*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

**Use**

Ask CTADD2

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

## Cttown. *Stable contact town*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S TOWN

**Use**

Ask CTTOWN

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

## Ctcnty. *Stable contact county*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S COUNTY

**Use**

Ask CTCNTY

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**



If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

## Ctpcode. Stable contact postcode

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S POSTCODE  
 PLEASE USE UPPER CASE LETTERS AND INCLUDE A SPACE AFTER THE 1ST PART OF THE POSTAL CODE  
 FOR EXAMPLE SW18 3, E3 9JP, TN8 5AB, S16 0XX, WC1H 3ZZ

### Use

Ask CTPCODE

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_jemb1. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

**Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format**

## Cttel1. Stable contact telephone 1

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK  
 USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

### Use

Ask CTTEL1

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_jemb1. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Cttel2. Stable contact telephone 2

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE STABLE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK  
 USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

### Use

Ask CTTEL2

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_jemb1. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Ctemail. *Stable contact e-mail*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL CODE DK

### Use

Ask CTEMAIL

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

**Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format**

## Ctrel. *Stable contact relation to R*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is that person's relationship to you?

### Options

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative
7	Friend / Work Colleague
8	Someone else

### Use

Ask CTREL

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

And If ((CTTEL1 <> DK/REF) | (CTTEL2 <> DK/REF)) // Telephone number is not don't know or refused

## S2ctcons. *Is there a second stable contact*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is there anyone else whose phone number or email address you could give us, in case we cannot get in touch with the person whose details I have just taken?

### Interviewer Instruction

USE IF NECESSARY TO REASSURE RESPONDENT:

THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THEY DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED

SECURELY.  
THE ONLY QUESTION WE WILL ASK THE PERSON YOU NOMINATE IS HOW TO CONTACT YOU SO THAT YOU CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF OUR SURVEY.

**Options**

1	Continue
94	DO NOT READ OUT: Second stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview
95	DO NOT READ OUT: Second stable contact details refused

**Use**

Ask S2CTCONS

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_ighb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

## S2ctname. *Second stable contact name*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is your other contact's name and title?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S TITLE AND NAME

**Use**

Ask S2CTNAME

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_ighb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused  
And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide

## S2ctadd1. *Second stable contact address line 1*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

**Use**

Ask S2CTADD1

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_ighb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused  
And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide  
And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

## S2ctadd2. *Second stable contact address line 2*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

**Use**

Ask S2CTADD2

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused  
 And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide  
 And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

## S2cttown. *Second stable contact town*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S TOWN

**Use**

Ask S2CTTOWN

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused  
 And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide  
 And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

## S2ctcnty. *Second stable contact county*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S COUNTY

**Use**

Ask S2CTCNTY

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused  
 And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide  
 And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

## S2ctpcode. *Second stable contact postcode*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S POSTCODE  
 PLEASE USE UPPER CASE LETTERS AND INCLUDE A SPACE AFTER THE 1ST PART OF THE POSTAL CODE  
 FOR EXAMPLE SW18 3, E3 9JP, TN8 5AB, S16 0XX, WC1H 3ZZ

**Use**

Ask S2CTPCODE

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME &lt;&gt; DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide

And If (S2CTNAME &lt;&gt; DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

**Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format**

## S2cttel1. *Second stable contact telephone 1*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK  
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES**Use**

Ask S2CTTEL1

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME &lt;&gt; DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide

And If (S2CTNAME &lt;&gt; DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## S2cttel2. *Second stable contact telephone 2*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE OTHER STABLE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK  
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES**Use**

Ask S2CTTEL2

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME &lt;&gt; DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide

And If (S2CTNAME &lt;&gt; DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## S2ctemail. *Second stable contact e-mail*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL CODE DK

**Use**

ASK S2CTEMAIL

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused  
 And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide  
 And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

**Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format**

**S2ctrel.** *Second stable contact relation to R*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is that other person's relationship to you?

**Options**

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative
7	Friend / Work Colleague
8	Someone else

**Use**

ASK S2CTREL

**Modules**

Module Stablecontact\_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused  
 And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide  
 And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused  
 And If ((S2CTTEL1 <> DK|REF) | (S2CTTEL2 <> DK|REF)) // Second stable contact telephone number is not don't know or refused

**Module Interviewer Observations module**

**Use**

USE Interviewerobs\_iemb1

**Finobsq.** *Interviewer Obs Intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Interviewer Instruction**

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask FinObsQ

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

## Ivcoop. Respondent cooperation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

**Options**

1	Very good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

**Use**

Ask IvCoop

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

## Susp. Respondent suspicion

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY **AFTER** THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?**Options**

1	No, not at all suspicious
2	Yes, somewhat suspicious
3	Yes, very suspicious

**Use**

Ask Susp

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

## Undqus. Respondent's understanding

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTIONS?

**Options**

1	Excellent
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

5	Very poor
---	-----------

**Use**

Ask UndQus

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

## Ivprsnr. *Anyone present during interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask IvPrsnr

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

## Ivinfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

**Options**

1	A great deal
2	A fair amount
3	A little
4	Not at all

**Use**

Ask IvInfnce

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

If (IvPrsnr = 1) // Others present during interview

## Ivaffct. *How interview was affected*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

**Options**

11	Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
12	Other changed/altered respondent's answers



13	Other augmented/added to respondent's answer
14	Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
15	Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
17	Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
21	Other confirmed respondent's answers
22	Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
23	Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent
27	Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
30	Children/family/other being disruptive
97	Any other effect

**Use**

Ask IvAffct

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

```
If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview
And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview
```

## Ivlieng. *Entire interview conducted in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask IVLIEng

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

```
If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
```

## Ivlitrans. *Language other than English for interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?

**Options**

2	Bengali
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
10	Polish
11	Portuguese
12	Turkish
97	Other language

**Use**

```
If (IVLIEng = 1) Compute IVLITrans = 0;
```

Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

## Ivlioth. *Other language also used for interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

**Use**

Ask IVLIOth

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

And If (IVLITrans = 97) // If Other language used

## Ivliwho. *Who translated if not entire interview in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

**Options**

1	TNS-BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2	Agency Translator
3	Someone else

**Use**

Ask IVLIWho

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

And If (IVLIEng = 2 & IvliTrans<>0) // Not all of the interview conducted in English

## Ivlibal. *Amount of interview conducted in translation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

HOW MUCH OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE WAS CONDUCTED IN  ?

**Options**

1	Entire questionnaire was in <input type="text" value="LITrans"/> / <input type="text" value="IVLITrans"/>
2	The majority of the questionnaire was in <input type="text" value="LITrans"/> / <input type="text" value="IVLITrans"/>
3	Around half the questionnaire was in <input type="text" value="LITrans"/> / <input type="text" value="IVLITrans"/>
4	The minority of the questionnaire was in <input type="text" value="LITrans"/> / <input type="text" value="IVLITrans"/>

**Use**

Ask IVLIBal

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 2 | IVLIEng = 2) // Interview not conducted in English or entire interview not conducted in English

## Finobs. *End of Interviewer Obs module*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Interviewer Instruction**

END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask FinObs

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

## Indendtime. *Time at end of individual interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute IndEndTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

## Module Proxy Questionnaire

**Use**

Use Proxy\_iemb1

## Iproxy. *Able to do a proxy*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT  NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT  THEN RETURN TO EREPS

**Options**

1	Do proxy interview for <i>[NAME]</i> now
2	No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

**Use**

Ask IProxy

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

## Pstime. *Computed Proxy Interview start time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute PStime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Pstrtdat. *Computed Proxy Interview start date*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute PStrtDat = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Plieng. *Interview conducted in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If answered 1 at Plieng proceed to do the Proxy interview in English.

**Interviewer Instruction**

WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PLIEng

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Plitrans. *Translated language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If answered 2-12 at PLitrans proceed to do the Proxy interview in selected language.

### Interviewer Instruction

WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

### Options

2	Bengali
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
10	Polish
11	Portuguese
12	Turkish
97	Other language

### Use

Ask PLITrans

### Modules

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IPProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (*PLIEng* = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

### Soft Check: If (*PLITrans* = 2 Thru 12) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish

#### Text

Interviews in [*PLITrans*] must be conducted by a TNS BMRB Bilingual Interviewer or Agency Translator. Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g..if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

### Soft Check: If (*PLITrans* = 97) // Language is Other

#### Text

For any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into you can only use a household translator (aged 14 or over).

## Pintro. *Proxy intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

I would first like to confirm some details about [*NAME*] already given in the opening part of the interview.

### Options

1	Continue
---	----------

### Use

Ask PIntro

### Modules

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IPProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Prsex. *Proxy sex*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY  
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

### Options

1	Male
2	Female

### Use

Ask PrSex

### Modules

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Hard Check: If (If PrSex <> HHGRID.Sex) // Respondent's sex doesn't match what is recorded in the HHGrid**

## Prel. *Rel between proxy and proxy informant*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your relationship to [NAME]?

### Options

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady

30	Other non-relative
----	--------------------

**Use**

Ask PRe1

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Preason. Reason for proxy

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ASK IF NECESSARY  
WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?

**Options**

1	In institution (e.g. hospital, Old People's Home)
2	Studying away from home
3	On holiday
4	Away on business or work
5	Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6	Unable to contact
7	Permanently too unwell or disabled
8	Temporarily unwell
9	Old age
10	Deafness or speech problems
11	Language problems
12	Individual refused but allows proxy
97	Any other reason

**Use**

Ask PReason

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Priprn. PNO of proxy informant

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

SELECT WHO IS ANSWERING THE PROXY SURVEY ON BEHALF OF [NAME]

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]

11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask PRIPN

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Mvever. *Has lived at address whole life*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MvEver

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Mvmnth. *Month of move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask MvMnth

**Modules**



Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( MvEver = 2 ) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

**Mvyr.** Year of move

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask MvYr

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( MvEver = 2 ) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered****Ukborn.** Born in UK

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

**Options**

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

**Use**

Ask UKBorn

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Plbornc.** Country of birth

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In which country was [NAME] born?

**Options**

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany

8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
28	Portugal
29	Brazil
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask PLBORNC

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( UKBorn = 5 ) // Not born in the UK

**Plboth.** *Other country of birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask PLBOTH

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( UKBorn = 5 ) // Not born in the UK  
 And If ( PLBORNC = 97 ) // 'Other' country of birth

**Yr2uk4.** *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask YR2UK4

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( UKBorn = 5 ) // Not born in the UK

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Jbstat.** *Current economic activity*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FULLY

CODE ONE ONLY

IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
11	Working in an apprenticeship
97	Doing something else

**Use**

Ask JBSTAT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Lprnt.** *Natural parent of children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LPRNT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Lnprnt. *No. of children natural parent to*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS  
WRITE IN NUMBER

**Use**

Ask LNPRNT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If ( LPRNT = 1 ) // Ever had/fathered any children

## Ch1bm. *Month first child born*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask CH1BM

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If ( LPRNT = 1 ) // Ever had/fathered any children

## Ch1by. *Year first child born*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask CH1BY

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( LPRNT = 1 ) // Ever had/fathered any children

**Hard Check: If (Child's DOB Is Prior To Mother/father's DOB) // Child's DOB must be after mother/father's DOB**

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## School. *Never went to/still at school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

**Options**

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

**Use**

Ask SCHOOL

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**

Ask SCEND

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( SCHOOL = 1 ) // Has left school

## Fenow. *Still in Further Education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

**Options**

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	Still at college or university

**Use**

Ask FENOW

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( SCHOOL = 1 ) // Has left school

## Feend. Further Education leaving age

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

**Use**

Ask FEEND

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( SCHOOL = 1 ) // Has left school

And If ( FENOW = 1 ) // Has left college/university

## Qfhigh. Highest qualification

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS/LFS

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of these educational or school qualifications. Just tell me the first one that [NAME] has.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level

10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

**Use**

Ask QFHIGH

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask QUALOC

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( QFHIGH = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 8 | 15 ) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

## Qfctry. *Country of qualification*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which country did [NAME] gain this qualification?

**Options**

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan

20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask QFCTRY

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification  
 And If (QUALOC = 2) // Gained qualification outside the UK

## Qfcoth. Other country of qualification

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask QFCOTH

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification  
 And If (QUALOC = 2) // Gained qualification outside the UK  
 And If (QFCTRY = 97) // Qualification gained in 'Other' country

## Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate



8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

**Use**

Ask QFVOC

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Sf1. General health**

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SF12

**Text**

In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	or Poor?

**Use**

Ask SF1

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FRS (adapted)

### Text

Does  have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled  over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble  over a period of at least 12 months.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HEALTH

### Modules

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ( *IProxy* = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Aidhh. *Cares for handicapped/other in household*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is there anyone living with  who is sick, disabled or elderly whom  looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask AIDHH

### Modules

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ( *IProxy* = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( *HHGRID.HHSIZE* > = 2 ) // Household size greater than 1

## Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 16

### Text

Who does  look after?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]"/>
2	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]"/>

3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask AIDHUA

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2 ) // Household size greater than 1  
 And If ( AIDHH = 1 ) // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly

## Jbhas. Did paid work last week

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBHAS

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Jboff. No work last week but has paid job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

**Use**

Ask JBOFF

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( *IProxy* = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( *JBHAS* = 2 ) // Did not do any paid work last week

## Jboffy. Reason off work last week

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What was the main reason *[NAME]* was away from work last week?

**Options**

1	Maternity/Paternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

**Use**

Ask JBOFFY

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( *IProxy* = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( *JBHAS* = 2 ) // Did not do any paid work last week  
 And If ( *JBOFF* = 1 ) // Has a job

## Pjulk4wk. Looked for work in last 4 weeks

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Has *[NAME]* looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PJULK4WK

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( *IProxy* = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( *JBHAS* = 2 ) // Did not do any paid work last week  
 And If ( *JBOFF* = 2 ) // Does not have a job

## Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

**Use**

Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

**Use**

Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

## Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

**Use**

Ask JBASIC07

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH THE MOST HOURS.

### Use

Ask JBSOC00

### Modules

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask JBSEMP

### Modules

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbbgd. Day started current job

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask JBBGD

### Modules

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job**Jbbgm.** Month started current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JBBGM

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job**Jbbgy.** Year started current job

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask JBBGY

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered****Jbmngr.** Managerial duties: current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?**Options**

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

**Use**

Ask JBMNGR

**Modules**Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If ( JBSEMP = 1 ) // Employee

## Jbsize. *Number at workplace (employees)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**How many people are employed at the place where [NAME] works?**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Don't know but fewer than 25
11	Don't know but 25 or more

**Use**

Ask JBFSIZE

**Modules**Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If ( JBSEMP = 1 ) // Employee

## Jbhhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
1	4	-1	-2	-8	-9



**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS  
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97

**Use**

Ask JBHRS

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

## Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

**Options**

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

**Use**

Ask PJBPTFT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee  
And If (JBHRS = DK) // Job hours not known

## Jbpl. Work location

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does [NAME] work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT  
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	At home
2	At her/his employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

**Use**

Ask JBPL

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

## Jsboss. Hires employees

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does [NAME] have any employees?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JSBOSS

### Modules

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jssize. Number of employees

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many people does [NAME] employ?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Don't know but fewer than 25
11	Don't know but 25 or more

### Use

Ask JSSIZE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Hires employees

## Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Which of these best describes `[NAME]`'s employment situation...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for themselves
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

### Use

Ask JSTYPEB

### Modules

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (`IPROXY = 1`) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (`JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1`) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (`JBSEMP = 2`) // Self-employed

## Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many hours in total does `[NAME]` usually work a week in her/his job?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

### Use

Ask JSHRS

### Modules

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (`IPROXY = 1`) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (`JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1`) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (`JBSEMP = 2`) // Self-employed

## Pjsptft. *S/emp: part-time or full-time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

**Options**

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

**Use**

ASK PJSPTFT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSHRS = DK) // Work hours not known

## Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	At home
2	From their own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
97	Or from some other place?

**Use**

ASK JSPL

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Prearn. *Total earnings*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**

TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

**Options**

1	Answer in weekly amount
---	-------------------------

2	Answer in annual amount
---	-------------------------

**Use**

Ask PREARN

**Modules**Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Prearnw. *Total earnings weekly*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 99
2	100 - 149
3	150 - 239
4	240 - 319
5	320 - 379
6	380 - 459
7	460 - 559
8	560 - 669
9	670 - 859
10	860 or more

**Use**

Ask PREARNW

**Modules**Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If ( PREARN = 1 ) // Earnings reported weekly

## Prearna. *Total earnings annually*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 5,199
2	5,200 - 7,799
3	7,800 - 12,499
4	12,500 - 16,599
5	16,600 - 19,999
6	20,000 - 23,999
7	24,000 - 29,999
8	30,000 - 34,999
9	35,000 - 44,999
10	45,000 - 54,999

11	55,000 or more
----	----------------

**Use**

Ask PREARNA

**Modules**Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If ( PREARN = 2 ) // Earnings reported annually

## Pbnft. *Income types received*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income does [NAME] currently receive?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension
2	Pension from previous employer(s)
13	Universal Credit (if Istrtdat after 30/9/2013)
3	Disability Living Allowance
4	Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support
5	Employment and Support Allowance
6	Child Benefit
7	Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
8	Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate
9	Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)
10	Any other state benefit
11	Child Tax Credit
12	Pension Credit
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PBNFT

**Modules**Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Drive. *Driving licence*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Does [NAME] have a full UK driving licence?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DRIVE

**Modules**Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Caruse. *Has use of a car or van*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CARUSE

**Modules**Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( DRIVE = 1 ) // Has a driving licence

## Mobuse. *Has a mobile phone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MOBUSE

**Modules**Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Netuse. *Regularly uses internet*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Does *[NAME]* regularly use the internet?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NETUSE

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (*IPROXY* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Prfitb.** *Total personal income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place *[NAME]*'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**

TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

**Options**

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

**Use**

Ask PRFITB

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (*IPROXY* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Prfitbw.** *Total personal income weekly*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9



**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE **WEEKLY** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 74
2	75 - 139
3	140 - 199
4	200 - 249
5	250 - 324
6	325 - 399
7	400 - 499
8	500 - 624
9	625 - 749
10	750 or more

**Use**

Ask PRFITBW

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( PRFITB = 1 ) // Personal income reported weekly

**Prfitba.** *Total personal income annually*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE **ANNUAL** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 3,599
2	3,600 - 6,599
3	6,600 - 9,599
4	9,600 - 12,599
5	12,600 - 15,599
6	15,600 - 19,199
7	19,200 - 23,999
8	24,000 - 29,999
9	30,000 - 35,999
10	36,000 - 42,999
11	43,000 - 49,999
12	50,000 or more

**Use**

Ask PRFITBA

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( PRFITB = 2 ) // Personal income reported annually

**Petime.** *Computed Proxy Interview end time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute PTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

# Penddat. *Computed Proxy Interview end date*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute PEndDat = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent